#### COVER PAGE NOVEMBER 2013

TITLE OF ENVIRONMENTAL REVIEW

Environmental Assessment for Nonessential Experimental Population Designation and 4(d) Take Provisions for Reintroduction of Central Valley Spring-run Chinook Salmon to the San Joaquin River Below Friant Dam

RESPONSIBLE AGENCY AND CONTACT Rhonda Reed National Marine Fisheries Service Protected Resources Division Central Valley Office 650 Capitol Mall, Suite 500 Sacramento, CA 95814

LOCATION OF PROPOSED ACTIVITIES

The San Joaquin River Restoration Area from Friant Dam to the confluence of the Merced River, and portions of the Central Valley.

PROPOSED ACTION

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) proposes to designate the establishment of Central Valley spring-run Chinook salmon to the San Joaquin River between the Merced River and Friant Dam as a nonessential experimental population under section 10(j) of the Endangered Species Act (ESA). NMFS also is proposing the establishment of take provisions under section 4(d) of the ESA for the experimental population and for the spring-run Chinook salmon reintroduced to the San Joaquin River downstream of the Merced River.

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

| DEFINITIONS AND ACRONYMS  | x    |
|---|------|
| EXECUTIVE SUMMARY   | ES-1 |
| 1.0 SECTION 1 PURPOSE AND NEED  | 1-1  |
| 1.1 Introduction  | 1-1  |
| 1.1.1 Background  | 1-1  |
| 1.1.2 Settlement and Statute  | 1-2  |
| 1.2 Endangered Species Act  | 1-5  |
| 1.2.1 NMFS Responsibilities for Management under the Endangered Species Act                                   | 1-5  |
| 1.2.2 Statutory and Regulatory Framework To Be Followed   | 1-6  |
| 1.3 Relationship of the Proposed Experimental Population to Recovery Efforts                                  | 1-8  |
| 1.3.1 Regulatory Issues That Are to be Addressed by Designation   | 1-8  |
| 1.3.1.1 Proposed Designation will Further the Conservation of the Species                                     | 1-9  |
| 1.3.1.2 The Proposed Experimental Population is Nonessential  | 1-10 |
| 1.4 Use of Previous Environmental Documentation for the Environmental Assessment                              | 1-10 |
| 1.4.1 San Joaquin River Restoration Program Environmental Impact Statement/Report                             | 1-10 |
| 1.4.2 Fisheries Management Work Group Documents   | 1-12 |
| 1.4.3 Central Valley Spring-run Chinook Salmon and Steelhead in the Sacramento River Basin Background Report. | 1-12 |
| 1.5 Purpose and Need Statement  | 1-12 |
| 1.6 Description of Action Area, Study Area, and Restoration Area  | 1-13 |
| 1.7 Scoping   | 1-15 |
| 2.0 SECTION 2 PROPOSED ACTION AND ALTERNATIVES  | 2_1  |

| 2.1 Alternatives to Be Analyzed   | 2-1  |
|---|------|
| 2.1.1 No Action Alternative   | 2-1  |
| 2.1.2 Action Alternative Development  | 2-2  |
| 2.1.3 Common Activities   | 2-3  |
| 2.1.3.1 Activities Common to Source Stock Alternatives                        | 2-3  |
| 2.1.3.2 Activities Common to Section 10(j) and Section 4(d) Rule Alternatives | 2-3  |
| 2.2 Stock Source Alternatives   | 2-6  |
| 2.3 Section 10(j) Rule Alternatives   | 2-9  |
| 2.3.1 10(j) Area Alternatives   | 2-9  |
| 2.3.2 10(j) Duration Alternatives   | 2-14 |
| 2.4 Alternatives Considered and Eliminated from Further Consideration         | 2-15 |
| 2.4.1 Stock Source Alternatives   | 2-15 |
| 2.4.2 Section 10(j) Rule Alternatives.  | 2-15 |
| 2.4.2.1 10(j) Area Alternative 3  | 2-15 |
| 2.4.2.2 10(j) Area Alternative 4  | 2-16 |
| 2.4.2.3 10(j) Area Alternative 5  | 2-16 |
| 2.4.2.4 10(j) Duration Alternative 3  | 2-16 |
| 2.4.2.5. 4(d) de minimus Exception Only for Reintroduced Spring-run Chinook   | 2-16 |
| 3.0 SECTION 3 AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT  | 3-1  |
| 3.1 Introduction  | 3-1  |
| 3.2 Central Valley Spring-run Chinook Salmon                                  | 3-1  |
| 3.2.1 Life History  | 3-1  |
| 3.2.2 Historical Distribution   | 3-2  |

| 2   | 3.2.3   | Current Distribution                              | 3-3  |
|-----|---------|---|------|
| 2   | 3.2.4   | Viable Population Summary for Spring-run Chinook  | 3-3  |
|     | 3.2.4.1 | Abundance   | 3-3  |
|     | 3.2.4.2 | 2 Productivity                                    | 3-3  |
|     | 3.2.4.3 | 3 Diversity                                       | 3-3  |
| 3.3 | Don     | or Action Areas                                   | 3-4  |
| 2   | 3.3.1   | Sacramento River Tributaries                      | 3-4  |
|     | 3.3.1.1 | Feather River                                     | 3-4  |
|     | 3.3.1.2 | P. Deer Creek                                     | 3-7  |
|     | 3.3.1.3 | Mill Creek  | 3-9  |
|     | 3.3.1.4 | Butte Creek                                       | 3-11 |
|     | 3.3.1.5 | 5 Clear Creek                                     | 3-14 |
|     | 3.3.1.6 | Battle Creek                                      | 3-16 |
| 2   | 3.3.2   | San Joaquin River Tributaries                     | 3-17 |
|     | 3.3.2.1 | Mokelumne River                                   | 3-18 |
|     | 3.3.2.2 | 2 Stanislaus River                                | 3-19 |
|     | 3.3.2.3 | 3 Tuolumne River                                  | 3-21 |
|     | 3.3.2.4 | Merced River                                      | 3-22 |
| 3.4 | Reir    | ntroduction Area                                  | 3-22 |
| 2   | 3.4.1   | San Joaquin River Basin                           | 3-22 |
| 3   | 3.4.2   | San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to Merced River | 3-22 |
| 2   | 3.4.3   | San Joaquin River Tributaries                     | 3-27 |
| 1   | 3.4.4   | Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta                      | 3-27 |

|   |  | 3-28                     |
|---|--|--------------------------|
| 3.5.1   | Federally Listed Fish Species  | 3-31                     |
| 3.5.2   | Predation and Disease  | 3-32                     |
| 3.6 Oth   | er Environmental Conditions of the San Joaquin Basin   | 3-33                     |
| 3.6.1   | San Joaquin River Recreation   | 3-33                     |
| 3.6.2   | Commercial Fishing   | 3-36                     |
| 3.6.3   | Hatchery Facilities  | 3-36                     |
| 3.6.4   | Land Use   | 3-38                     |
| 3.6.5   | Water Quality  | 3-41                     |
| 3.6.5.  | 1 Water Temperature  | 3-43                     |
| 3.6.5.  | 2 Suspended Sediment and Turbidity   | 3-43                     |
| 3.6.6   | Air Quality  | 3-44                     |
| 3.6.7   | Climate Change   | 3-44                     |
| 4.0 SECT  | TION 4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES  |                          |
|   | TION 4 LIVI INOIVILLIVIAL CONSEQUENCES   | 4-1                      |
|   | oduction   |                          |
| 4.1 Intr  |  | 4-1                      |
| 4.1 Intr  | oduction   | 4-1                      |
| 4.1 Intr<br>4.2 No<br>4.2.1                     | Action Alternative   | 4-14-24-2                |
| 4.1 Intr<br>4.2 No<br>4.2.1<br>4.2.1.           | Action Alternative  Federally Listed Species   | 4-14-24-2                |
| 4.1 Intr<br>4.2 No<br>4.2.1<br>4.2.1.           | Action Alternative  Federally Listed Species   | 4-1<br>4-2<br>4-2<br>4-2 |
| 4.1 Intr<br>4.2 No<br>4.2.1<br>4.2.1.           | Action Alternative   | 4-14-24-24-24-3          |
| 4.1 Intr<br>4.2 No<br>4.2.1<br>4.2.1.<br>4.2.1. | Action Alternative  Federally Listed Species  Central Valley Spring-run Chinook Salmon  California Central Valley Steelhead  Southern DPS of North American Green Sturgeon | 4-14-24-24-24-34-3       |

| 4.2.5  | Land Use   | 4-5  |
|--------|--|------|
| 4.2.6  | Hatchery Facilities  | 4-5  |
| 4.2.7  | Water quality  | 4-5  |
| 4.2.8  | Air Quality  | 4-5  |
| 4.2.9  | Climate Change   | 4-5  |
| 4.3 Pr | roposed Action/Reintroduction of Spring-run Chinook        | 4-6  |
| 4.3.1  | Federally Listed Species                                   | 4-6  |
| 4.3.   | 1.1 Central Valley Spring-run Chinook salmon               | 4-6  |
| 4.3.   | 1.2 California Central Valley Steelhead                    | 4-9  |
| 4.3.   | 1.3 Southern DPS of North American Green Sturgeon          | 4-9  |
| 4.3.2  | Other Fish Species   | 4-10 |
| 4.3.3  | Recreation   | 4-12 |
| 4.3.4  | Commercial Fishing   | 4-13 |
| 4.3.5  | Land Use   | 4-13 |
| 4.3.6  | Water Quality  | 4-15 |
| 4.3.7  | Air Quality  | 4-15 |
| 4.3.8  | Climate Change   | 4-16 |
| 4.4 D  | onor Stock Alternatives Introduction                       | 4-17 |
| 4.4.1  | All Source Donor Stock Alternative (preferred alternative) | 4-17 |
| 4.4.2  | Feather River Hatchery Only Donor Stock Source Alternative | 4-18 |
| 4.4.3  | Single Source Alternative                                  | 4-19 |
| 4.5 A  | rea Alternative 1  | 4-20 |
| 4.5.1  | Federally Listed Species                                   | 4-20 |
| 4.5.   | 1.1 Central Valley Spring-run Chinook Salmon               | 4-20 |

| 4     | 1.5.1.2 | California Central Valley Steelhead  | 4-21 |
|-------|---------|--|------|
| 4     | 1.5.1.3 | Southern DPS of North American Green Sturgeon.                                     | 4-22 |
| 4.5.2 | 2       | Other Fish Species   | 4-22 |
| 4     | 1.5.2.1 | Fisheries: San Joaquin River Tributaries (Merced, Tuolumne, and Stanislaus Rivers) | 4-24 |
| 4.5.3 | 3       | Recreational Fishing   | 4-25 |
| 4.5.4 | 4       | Commercial Fishing   | 4-26 |
| 4.5.5 | 5       | Hatchery Facilities  | 4-26 |
| 4.5.6 | 6       | Land Use   | 4-26 |
| 4.5.7 | 7       | Water Quality  | 4-27 |
| 4.5.8 | 8       | Air Quality and Climate Change   | 4-27 |
| 4.6   | Area    | Alternative 2 (preferred alternative)  | 4-27 |
| 4.6.1 | 1       | Federally Listed Species   | 4-28 |
| 4     | 1.6.1.1 | Central Valley Spring-run Chinook Salmon   | 4-28 |
| 4     | 1.6.1.2 | Central Valley Steelhead   | 4-28 |
| 4     | 1.6.1.3 | Southern DPS of Green Sturgeon   | 4-28 |
| 4.6.2 | 2       | Fish   | 4-29 |
| 4.6.3 | 3       | Recreational Fishing   | 4-29 |
| 4.6.4 | 4       | Commercial Fishing   | 4-29 |
| 4.6.5 | 5       | Hatchery Facilities  | 4-29 |
| 4.6.6 | 6       | Land Use   | 4-29 |
| 4.6.7 | 7       | Water Quality  | 4-30 |
| 4.6.8 | 8       | Air Quality  | 4-30 |
| 4.6.9 | 9       | Climate Change   | 4-30 |
| 1.7   | Dura    | tion Alternative 1   | 4-30 |

| 4.    | 7.1 Land Use   | 4-31  |
|-------|--|-------|
| 4.8   | Duration Alternative 2 (preferred alternative)       | 4-31  |
| 4.    | 8.1 Land Use   | 4-31  |
| 5.0   | SECTION 5 CUMULATIVE IMPACTS                         | 5-1   |
| 6.0   | REFERENCES   | 6-1   |
| 6.1   | Literature Cited                                     | 6-1   |
| 6.2   | Federal Register Notices                             | 6-5   |
| 6.3   | Appendix A References                                | 6-6   |
| 7.0   | SECTION 7 LIST OF PREPARERS                          | 7-1   |
| 8.0   | SECTION 8 COOPERATING AGENCIES AND CONSULTED PARTIES | 7/8-1 |
| 8.1   | Consulted Parties                                    | 8-2   |
| Annen | dix 1: Comment Letters and Responses to Comments     | 8-1   |

## LIST OF FIGURES

| Figure 1 Current and Historical Distribution of Central Valley Spring-run Chinook Salmon (from Draft Re Plan (National Marine Fisheries Service 2009c)).  |                          |
|---|--------------------------|
| Figure 2 Action Area: The action area that may be affected by the Proposed Action. For the area north of Mokelumne River, the watersheds that could be affected would be inside of the spring-run Chinook ESU b established by ESA regulations. The action area south of the Mokelumne River would consist of the areas established for the experimental population under 10(j) and limited 4(d) exception area. See Figures 2-1 are boundary alternatives of the 10(j) and limited 4(d) exception areas. | oundaries<br>and 2-2 for |
| Figure 3 San Joaquin Restoration Plan Study Area  | 1-17                     |
| Figure 4 San Joaquin River Restoration Area   | 1-18                     |
| Figure 5 10(j) Area Alternative 1 Based on HUC map for San Joaquin River Note: A hydrologic unit code a map of a hydrological feature, therefore the map shows watershed for each stream or river. Not all of the sources would support fish.   | se water                 |
| Figure 6 10(j) Area Alternative 2: HUC map for San Joaquin River south to the Merced River and the Kingdrainage would be the NEP area.  | -                        |
| Figure 7 Lower Feather River  | 3-5                      |
| Figure 8 Number of spring-run Chinook adults spawned at the FRFH ((San Joaquin River Restoration Pro Fisheries Management Work Group 2010)).  |                          |
| Figure 9 Deer Creek.  | 3-8                      |
| Figure 10 Mill Creek  | 3-10                     |
| Figure 11. Butte Creek  | 3-13                     |
| Figure 12. Clear Creek  | 3-15                     |
| Figure 13. Battle Creek   | 3-17                     |
| Figure 14. Mokelumne River  | 3-19                     |
| Figure 15 Tributaries of the San Joaquin River (the Stanislaus, the Tuolumne, and the Merced Rivers)  | 3-20                     |

## LIST OF TABLES

| Table 1  | Alternatives Considered by Type (Blue Column) read left to right. Shaded alternatives were not analyz     |        |
|----------|---|--------|
| Table 2. | Surplus Fish Observed at Feather River Fish Hatchery in Recent Years (NMFS 2012).                         | 3-6    |
| Table 3. | Annual Escapement Estimates for Deer Creek  | 3-8    |
| Table 4. | Annual Escapement Estimates for Mill Creek  | . 3-11 |
| Table 5. | Butte Creek spring-run Chinook Spawning Escapement Estimates for the Period 1954 through 2012             | . 3-14 |
| Table 6. | Annual Escapement Estimates for Clear Creek.  | . 3-16 |
| Table 7. | Annual Escapement Estimates for Battle Creek  | . 3-17 |
| Table 8. | Weir Counts of Adult Chinook migrating upstream on the Stanislaus River                                   | . 3-20 |
| Table 9. | Weir counts of Adult Chinook migrating upstream on the Tuolumne River                                     | . 3-21 |
| Table 10 | ). Summary of Anadromous Salmonid Spawning Habitat Estimates in Reach 1 of Restoration Area               | . 3-26 |
| Table 11 | . Native and Non-native Fish Species found in the San Joaquin River Basin                                 | . 3-29 |
| Table 12 | 2. Existing Parks and Public Lands in the San Joaquin River Parkway – Reach 1                             | . 3-35 |
| Table 13 | Acreage of Land Uses Along San Joaquin River in Restoration Area <sup>1</sup>                             | . 3-39 |
| Table 14 | Habitats and Acreage of Forest Land in the Restoration Area   | . 3-41 |
|          | S. Summary of Attainment Status Designations for the Sacramento Valley, San Joaquin Valley and Bay Basins |        |
| Table 16 | 6. Calculated CO2 emissions for transportation of fish between various locations                          | . 4-16 |
| Table 17 | '. Qualitative Assessment of California Salmonids' Vulnerability to Climate Change                        | 5-5    |

#### **DEFINITIONS AND ACRONYMS**

APCD Air Pollution Control District

BMP Best Management Practices

broodstock Fish derived directly from Donor Stock which are raised to maturity from eggs,

juveniles, or unripe adults, at the Conservation Facility. Offspring

from the broodstock would eventually be released to the San Joaquin River.

DFG California Department of Fish and Game

DFW California Department of Fish and Wildlife

DWR California Department of Water Resources

CABA Center for Aquatic Biology & Aquaculture

cfs cubic feet per second

CO<sub>2</sub> carbon dioxide

CV Central Valley

CVP Central Valley Project

CVPIA Central Valley Project Improvement Act

CWA Clean Water Act

°F degrees Fahrenheit

DO dissolved oxygen

donor stock Includes any individual Chinook collected at any life stage, from any particular

donor source stream.

DSC Plan Donor Stock Collection Plan; The proposed formal request made to NMFS via

USFWS for annual donor stock collection

EA Environmental Assessment

escapement That portion of an anadromous fish population that escapes the commercial and

recreational fisheries and reaches the freshwater spawning grounds.

ESA Endangered Species Act

ESU Evolutionarily Significant unit

FMP Fisheries Management Plan

FMWG Fisheries Management Work Group

FRFH Feather River Fish Hatchery

FWA Friant Water Authority

genotype The genetic makeup, as distinguished from the physical appearance, of an

organism or a group of organisms.

GHG greenhouse gas

holding The act of fish such as spring-run Chinook of staying within a given watershed

before spawning.

HGMP Hatchery and Genetics Management Plan

jack salmon that returns a year early

metapopulation Consists of a group of spatially separated populations of the same species which

interact at some level

MtCO2e Metric Tonne (1,000 kg) Carbon Dioxide Equivalent. The standard measurement

of the amount of CO2 emissions.

NEP Nonessential population

NMFS National Marine Fisheries Service

NPDES National Pollution Discharge Elimination System

NRDC Natural Resources Defense Council

PEIS/R Program Environmental Impact Statement/ Report

phenotype The set of observable characteristics of an individual resulting from the

interaction of its genotype with the environment.

RM river mile

RWQCB Regional Water Quality Control Board

SFB San Francisco Air Basin

SJFH San Joaquin Fish Hatchery

SJRPCT San Joaquin River Parkway and Conservation Trust

SJRRP San Joaquin River Restoration Program

SJRRSA San Joaquin River Restoration Settlement Act

SJVAB San Joaquin Valley Air Basin

Spawning The mass of eggs deposited by fishes, amphibians, mollusks, crustaceans, etc.

Spawner Sexually mature individual

Spring-run Chinook Central Valley spring-run Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*)

sorption Used in chemistry: the taking up and holding of one substance by another.

Sorption includes the processes of absorption and adsorption.

Steelhead California Central Valley steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*)

SVAB Sacramento Valley Air Basin

SWP State Water Project

TDS total dissolved solids

TMDL Total Maximum Daily Load is a calculation of the maximum amount of a

pollutant that a waterbody can receive and still meet water quality standards, and an allocation of that load among the various sources of that pollutant. Pollutant

sources are characterized as either point sources, or nonpoint sources.

USFWS United States Fish and Wildlife Service

VAMP Vernalis Adaptive Management Program

This page left blank intentionally.

#### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

THE FOLLOWING IS NEW TEXT FROM THE DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT AND IS PROVIDED AS AN EXECUTIVE SUMMARY OF THE REVIEW PROCESS AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE FINAL ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

A draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for the Nonessential Experimental Population Designation and 4(d) Take Provisions for Reintroduction of Central Valley Spring-run Chinook Salmon to the San Joaquin River Below Friant Dam, considered jointly, prepared by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), was released by NMFS for a 30-day public comment period on January 16, 2013 (78 FR 3381). The comment period for review of the draft Environmental Assessment on this Proposed Action closed on March 4, 2013.

During the public comment period, NMFS received sixteen comment letters on the draft Environmental Assessment.

The final Environmental Assessment reflects changes from the draft Environmental Assessment based on comments received, as well as new information collected since the draft was published. To assist the reader with identification of changes to the Final Environmental Assessment, new text may be indicated in redline/strikeout format to show changes from the draft Environmental Assessment, or if a statement has been added indicating the inclusion of new text, as described under this Executive Summary. Minor editorial changes to the text that don't change the meaning of the corresponding language has not been indicated in redline/strikeout format. Comment letters and corresponding responses are located in Appendix A of this final Environmental Assessment.

#### **Changes to the Draft Environmental Assessment**

This final Environmental Assessment includes only those revisions based on public comments and new, clarifying information provided in response to the public comments period on the draft Environmental Assessment. The following summarizes key changes to the draft Environmental Assessment:

- The explanation as to why the proposed experimental population would be nonessential was expanded upon and clarified (section 1.3.1.2, The Proposed Experimental Population is Nonessential).
- Descriptions of the Source Stock Alternatives were clarified, as were the corresponding analyses of the selection process of potential source populations of spring-run Chinook (section 2.2, Stock Source Alternatives).
- Adaptive management components of the proposed action that were adopted by reference from
  previous environmental documentation and assessments were included (section 1.4.2, Fisheries
  Management Work Group Documents; section 2.1.3.1, Activities Common to Source Stock
  Alternatives; section 2.1.3.2, Activities Common to section 10(j) and section 4(d) Rule

- Alternatives; section 4.4.1, All Source Donor Stock Alternative (preferred alternative); and section 5, Cumulative Impacts).
- Additional information describing current habitat conditions in the Restoration Area was added to clarify existing habitat.
- Additional information on the effect the proposed action would have on predation assemblages within the Restoration Area was included in section 4.3.2, Other Fish Species: *Predation*.
- Outdated information was accounted for and corrected in section 3.3.1.3, Mill Creek; Figure 3-4: Mill Creek and Figure 3-6: Clear Creek, and population abundance was updated for all waterways listed in Section 3, where information was available.
- Minor editorial changes have been made throughout the document to correct typographic or grammatical errors. Some text has been changed to maintain consistency with the text of the final rule and preamble.
- Citations have been added, and are reflected in section 6, References.
- Comments received and subsequent responses have been added as Appendix A.

#### 1.0 SECTION 1 PURPOSE AND NEED

#### 1.1 Introduction

1

2

- 3 NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) proposes to establish rules pursuant to
- 4 sections 10(j) and 4(d) of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) (16 U.S. Code of Federal
- 5 Regulations [USC] 1531 et seq.) to allow for the release of Central Valley spring-run Chinook
- 6 salmon (spring-run Chinook) as an experimental population into the San Joaquin River as part of
- the San Joaquin River Restoration Program (SJRRP) spring-run Chinook reintroduction process,
- and to define the take prohibition exceptions to section 9 of the ESA for said reintroduced fish.

#### 9 1.1.1 Background

- 10 Over the past two centuries, development of water resources transformed the San Joaquin River.
- Since the 1880s, large areas of valley floor were converted to agricultural production with
- irrigation activities that modified the natural flow patterns. With the construction of Friant Dam
- on the San Joaquin River and the completion of Friant-Kern Canal and Madera Canal, the Friant
- Dam diverted San Joaquin River water supplies to over 1 million acres of highly productive
- farmland along the eastern portion of the San Joaquin Valley. Operation of the dam ceased flow
- for portions of approximately 153 miles of the river, preventing access to salmon spawning and
- 17 rearing habitat, and extirpating salmon runs in the San Joaquin River upstream from its
- confluence with the Merced River.
- 19 The Central Valley spring-run Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) (spring-run
- 20 Chinook) Evolutionarily Significant Unit (ESU) is listed as threatened under the ESA. The ESU
- 21 includes all naturally spawned populations of spring-run Chinook in the Sacramento River and its
- 22 tributaries in California, as well as non-adipose clipped fish from the Feather River Hatchery
- spring-run Chinook program (June 28, 2005, 70 FR 37160). Hatchery produced, adipose fin-
- clipped fish are not protected under this listing (June 28, 2005, 70 FR 37204). Critical habitat
- was established on September 2, 2005, and became effective on January 2, 2006 (September 2,
- 26 2005, 70 FR 52488). Figure 1-1, taken from the Public Draft Recovery Plan for the
- 27 Evolutionarily Significant Units of Sacramento River winter-run Chinook Salmon and Central
- 28 Valley spring-run Chinook Salmon and the Distinct Population Segment of Central Valley
- 29 Steelhead (Draft Recovery Plan) (National Marine Fisheries Service 2009c) shows the current
- and historical distribution of spring-run Chinook and the established ESU. Note that all current
- 31 spring-run Chinook watersheds are located in the Sacramento River basin.

## 1 1.1.2 Settlement and Statute

- 2 In 1988, a coalition of environmental and fishing groups, led by the Natural Resources Defense
- 3 Council (NRDC), filed a lawsuit challenging renewal of long-term water service contracts
- 4 between the United States and Central Valley Project (CVP) Friant Division contractors. After
- 5 more than 18 years of litigation of this lawsuit, known as NRDC, et al., v. Kirk Rodgers, et al., a
- 6 Settlement was reached (Settlement). On September 13, 2006, the Settling Parties, including



Figure 1 Current and Historical Distribution of Central Valley Spring-run Chinook Salmon (from Draft Recovery Plan (National Marine Fisheries Service 2009c)).

1

2

- 1 NRDC, Friant Water Users Authority [now the Friant Water Authority], and the U.S.
- 2 Departments of the Interior and Commerce, agreed on the terms and conditions of the Settlement,
- which was subsequently approved by the U.S. Eastern District Court of California on October 23,
- 4 2006. Implementation of the Settlement is accomplished through the SJRRP.
- 5 The Implementing Agencies of the SJRRP are the Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation) and U.S.
- 6 Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) from the Department of Interior, the National Marine
- 7 Fisheries Service (NMFS) from the Department of Commerce and, by Memorandum of
- 8 Understanding, from the State of California, the Department of Fish and Game [now the
- 9 Department of Fish and Wildlife (DFW)] and the Department of Water Resources (DWR).
- 10 The Settlement establishes two primary goals:
- 11 **Restoration Goal** To restore and maintain fish populations in "good condition" in the
- mainstem San Joaquin River below Friant Dam to the confluence of the Merced River, including
- 13 naturally reproducing and self-sustaining populations of salmon and other fish.
- 14 Water Management Goal To reduce or avoid adverse water supply impacts on all of the Friant
- 15 Division long-term contractors that may result from the Interim flows and Restoration Flows
- provided for in the Settlement.
- 17 Paragraph 14 of the Settlement states that the Restoration Goal "shall include the reintroduction
- of spring-run and fall-run Chinook salmon to the San Joaquin River between Friant Dam and the
- 19 confluence of the Merced River." Because fall-run Chinook are not listed as threatened or
- 20 endangered their reintroduction is not analyzed in this EA.
- 21 The Federal Implementing Agencies are authorized to carry out the Settlement by the San Joaquin
- 22 River Restoration Settlement Act (SJRRSA) Pub. L. 111-11. This legislation also mandates that
- 23 spring-run Chinook reintroduced into the San Joaquin River under the SJRRP shall be as an
- experimental population pursuant to section 10(j) of the ESA of 1973 (16 U.S.C. 1539(j)). The
- 25 SJRRSA further requires NMFS to prepare a rule pursuant to 4(d) so that reintroduction shall not
- 26 impose more than "de minimus: water supply reductions, additional storage releases, or bypass
- 27 flows on unwilling persons or entities diverting or receiving water pursuant to applicable State
- and Federal laws." Consequently, in order to release spring-run Chinook into the wild under the
- 29 SJRRP, NMFS is required to complete the rulemaking necessary to designate an experimental
- 30 population for the San Joaquin River and promulgate 4(d) rules for that experimental population.
- 31 Section 10(j) and section 4(d) allows exceptions to section 9 take prohibitions, when, for the
- 32 conservation of the species, regulatory flexibility would allow greater likelihood of successful
- introduction and reduce landowner concerns. Adoption of regulations does not require
- 34 reintroduction of the species. Physical activities to implement reintroduction requires permitting
- of specific actions as covered by sections 10(a)(1)(A) and 4(d).

- 1 The Environmental Assessment (EA) analyzes the effects of the actions necessary to fulfill
- 2 certain requirements of the SJRRSA, and the Settlement including an analysis of the potential
- 3 effects of the establishment of the experimental population (section 10(j)) area), the release of
- 4 spring-run Chinook to the San Joaquin River, and the potential effects to the ESU. As a
- 5 threatened species the existing population of spring-run Chinook in the Sacramento River basin
- 6 has specific existing take exceptions established under section 4(d) of the ESA and set forth in 50
- 7 CFR Part 223 (NOAA, Endangered and Threatened Species: Final Listing Determinations for 16
- 8 ESUs of West Coast Salmon, and Final 4(d) Protective Regulations for Threatened Salmonid
- 9 ESUs, (June 28, 2005, 70 FR 37160)). The EA also analyzes the potential effects of establishing
- new take exceptions under section 4(d) of the ESA for the reintroduced fish.

#### 11 1.2 Endangered Species Act

# 1.2.1 NMFS Responsibilities for Management under the Endangered Species Act

When Congress enacted the ESA, it vested responsibilities for management of species listed as

- threatened and endangered to the Secretaries of the Interior and Commerce (Secretaries). Most of
- the ESA mandates require the Secretaries to manage species and listed populations through
- 16 promulgation of protective regulations and establishment of prohibited acts; development and
- implementation oversight of recovery plans; management of listing determinations and
- subsequent management decision-making; review, approval, and oversight of applicant-requested
- program and permit approvals and hardship exceptions; and management of inter-agency
- 20 consultations on the conservation of listed species<sup>1</sup>. As an agency within the Department of
- 21 Commerce, NMFS is responsible for the management of ESA conservation programs for marine
- and anadromous fish species. (http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/laws/esa/)<sup>2</sup>.

Examples of Department of Commerce management responsibilities for listed species conservation can be found throughout the ESA, including the critical habitat program definition ("...those physical or biological features... (II) which may require special management considerations or protection...") (16 USC1532 (5)(A)(i)), the basis for listing determinations ("the Secretary shall implement a system to monitor effectively the status of all species...")(16 USC 1533 (b)(3)(C)(A)(iii)), and recovery planning (The Secretary shall develop and implement plans...for the conservation and survival of endangered species and threatened species...") (16 USC 1533 (f)(1)).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The mission statement for NMFS is to conserve, protect, and manage Pacific salmon, groundfish, halibut, and marine mammals and their habitats under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) and other federal laws (http://www.swr.noaa.gov/).

#### 1.2.2 Statutory and Regulatory Framework To Be Followed

- 2 The June 2005 Federal Register notice (June 28, 2005, 70 FR 37160) presented the final listing
- determination for 16 ESUs of West Coast Salmon, which included Central Valley spring-run
- 4 Chinook salmon. In addition to determining the status of each salmon ESU (i.e., whether it was
- 5 endangered or threatened) the Federal Register notice also included an announcement that the
- 6 hatchery fish populations within the specific ESU would be included in the listing
- determinations for the ESU. NMFS further announced that it had amended the section 4(d)
- 8 protective regulations for threatened salmonid ESUs to exclude listed hatchery fish marked by a
- 9 clipped adipose fin from the ESA take prohibition; and simplified existing 4(d) protective
- regulations so that the same set of limits apply to all threatened salmonid ESUs (September 2,
- 11 2005, 70 FR 52488). Therefore, in the case of spring-run Chinook in the Sacramento River
- Basin, it was determined that the population was threatened, but those fish from the Feather
- River Hatchery marked by a clipped adipose fin would not be included in the ESA take
- prohibitions according to the amended section 4(d) regulations.
- The ESA section 4(d) leaves it to the Secretary of Commerce's (Secretary) discretion whether
- and to what extent to promulgate protective regulations for threatened species. Section 4(d)
- states that "[w]henever a species is listed as a threatened species ..., the Secretary shall issue
- such regulations as he deems necessary and advisable to provide for the conservation of such
- species [emphasis added]. "The Secretary may ... prohibit with respect to any threatened
- species any act prohibited under section 9(a)(1) ... with respect to endangered species." This
- 21 gives the Secretary flexibility under section 4(d) to tailor protective regulations that
- appropriately reflect the biological condition of each threatened ESU and the intended role of
- 23 listed hatchery fish (June 28, 2005, 70 FR 37160).
- For the purposes of this document, reintroduction is defined as the deliberate release of a
- 25 species into the wild from captivity or relocated from other areas where the species still
- 26 survives, to zones formerly inhabited by said species but from where it has disappeared for a
- 27 number of reasons, with the expectation that such a release will contribute to the re-
- establishment of a population or populations of the species. Under the Settlement,
- 29 reintroduction of spring-run Chinook in the San Joaquin River will occur as a process over a
- number of years. Implementation of the restoration actions planned in the Settlement are
- 31 necessary to allow a reasonable expectation that a portion of those fish released into the river
- would complete their life cycle and contribute to future generations of the population.
- Reintroduction will begin with actions appropriate to existing habitat. The reintroduction
- 34 actions are expected to have more likely success as the habitat improvements and
- accompanying actions in the Settlement are implemented.
- Individuals that are used to establish the experimental population may be collected from an
- 37 existing donor population, provided their removal will not appreciably reduce the likelihood of
- the survival and recovery of the donor population, and provided appropriate permits are issued
- in accordance with ESA section 10(a)(1)(A). Under section 10(a)(1)(A), Federal and non-

39

40

1 Federal entities may apply for permits from NMFS to take ESA-listed species under the 2 jurisdiction of NMFS, if such taking is for scientific purposes or to enhance the propagation or survival of the affected species. Actions that may affect listed species are reviewed by NMFS 3 through section 7 or section 10 of the ESA. Future authorization for the collection of spring -4 5 run Chinook and issuance of 10(a)(1)(A) permits would be analyzed under the ESA and NEPA when NMFS receives these permit applications, and therefore is not analyzed in this 6 7 EA. 8 The approach for reintroduction will include use of a conservation hatchery facility to assist 9 the establishment of the population (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of 10 Water Resources 2011). The USFWS submitted in December 2011 a 10(a)(1)(A) permit application for collection of broodstock from the Feather River Fish Hatchery (FRFH) for 11 12 development of culturing techniques that could be used in the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook to the San Joaquin. This permit was approved by NMFS in October 2012. This 13 14 permit allows a captive broodstock, but no release of these fish. Subject to additional permits 15 these fish could be used as founding stock for release to the river. Under section 10(j) of the ESA, 16 USC 1539(j), the Secretary can designate reintroduced 16 populations established outside the species' current range, as "experimental" and criteria for 17 the designation are identified. NMFS has not adopted guidance on establishing 10(i) rules. 18 19 NMFS is preparing the proposed section 10(j) rule pursuant to the statue and informed by 20 USFWS guidance for CFR 50 17.80 to 17.83. The term "experimental population" means an introduced and/or designated population (including any off-spring arising solely from the San 21 22 Joaquin River) that has been so designated only when, and at such times as the population is 23 wholly separate geographically from nonexperimental populations of the same species. Consequently, the San Joaquin River experimental population will consist of spring-run 24 25 Chinook that have been released or propagated, naturally or artificially, within the defined experiemental population area in the San Joaquin River. Where part of an experimental 26 population overlaps with natural populations of the same species on a particular occasion, but 27 is wholly separate at other times, specimens of the experimental population will not be 28 29 recognized as such while in the area of overlap. That is, experimental status will only be recognized outside the areas of overlap. The designation and release must further the 30 conservation of the species. The designation and release must be done through rulemaking 31 that identifies the location of the population, and must state whether the population is essential 32 33 or nonessential to the continued existence of the species. A population would be considered nonessential if the loss of the experimental population 34 35 36

A population would be considered nonessential if the loss of the experimental population would not reduce the prospect for future survival of the species. The experimental population is designated as a threatened species regardless of the species' designation elsewhere in its range. For the purpose of section 7 interagency consultations, a nonessential experimental population (NEP) is considered a candidate species and a conference opinion is utilized (unless it occurs in a National Wildlife Refuge or National Park, where it is treated as threatened). No critical habitat can be designated for nonessential populations, while critical

- habitat can be designated for those populations that are deemed to be essential. Section 7
- 2 applies to actions by Federal agencies, thus section 7 consultations are not required for
- activities by non-federal entities, or undertaken on private land unless they are authorized,
- 4 funded, or carried out by a Federal agency.

#### 5 1.3 Relationship of the Proposed Experimental Population to Recovery Efforts

- 6 The Draft Recovery Plan (National Marine Fisheries Service 2009c) has the overarching aim of
- 7 recovering the spring-run Chinook ESU so that it may warrant removal from the threatened
- 8 species list. The recovery strategies and actions proposed in the Draft Recovery Plan would
- 9 protect and improve ecosystem functions and restore ecological processes to levels that support
- 10 recovery of spring-run Chinook populations. The actions reflect direction identified in regional
- and local plans, recent modeling and research findings, and local expert input provided by the
- 12 planning team members. Together, these strategies and actions call for maintaining high quality
- habitats and their productive capacity, improving ecosystem processes and habitats that are
- impaired, but are currently important to productive capacity, and habitat restoration through
- passive and active measures. The conceptual recovery strategy for the spring-run Chinook ESU
- incudes (1) securing extant populations by implementing key habitat restoration actions and (2)
- 17 establishment of additional viable independent populations in the ESU. The introduction of the
- proposed experimental population of spring-run Chinook to the San Joaquin River repopulates the
- 19 Southern-Sierra Nevada Diversity Group, and further supports the recovery of the species.

#### 20 1.3.1 Regulatory Issues That Are to be Addressed by Designation.

- In addition to actions undertaken by the SJRRP, there are many Federal and State laws and
- 22 regulations that will also aid in the establishment and survival of the experimental population
- through the protection of aquatic and riparian habitat. Section 404 of the Clean Water Act
- 24 (CWA) (33 U.S.C. 1344) requires a permit before dredged or fill material may be discharged into
- 25 waters of the United States, unless the activity is exempt. This permit program provides
- avoidance, minimization, and mitigation for the potential adverse effects of dredge and fill
- 27 activities within the nation's waterways. CWA section 401 (33. U.S.C 1341) requires an
- application for a federal license or permit to provide a certification for the relevant state(s) that
- any discharges from the facility will comply with applicable state water quality standards. In
- addition, CWA Section 402 (33 U.S.C. 1342) establishes the National Pollution Discharge
- 31 Elimination System permit program to regulate point source discharges of pollutants into waters
- 32 of the United States. Also the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act, as
- amended (16 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.), requires that Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) be identified and
- Federal action agencies must consult with NMFS on any activity which they fund, permit, or
- 35 carry out that may adversely affect EFH. Freshwater EFH for Pacific salmon in the California
- 36 Central Valley includes waters currently or historically accessible to salmon within the Central
- Valley ecosystem as described in (Myers et al. 1998), which includes the area where this NEP is
- 38 located.

At the state level, the California Fish and Game Code section 1600, et seq. and the California Environmental Quality Act (Pub. Resources Code sections 21000 et seq.) (CEQA) set forth criteria for the incorporation of avoidance, minimization, and feasible mitigation measures for on-going activities as well as for individual projects. Section 1600 et seq. was enacted to provide conservation for the state's fish and wildlife resources and includes requirements to protect riparian habitat resources on the bed, channel, or bank of streams and other waterways.

Section 1600 et seg. prohibits an entity from: 1) substantially diverting or obstructing the natural flow of any river, stream, or lake: 2) substantially changing or using any material from the bed, channel, or bank of, any river, stream, or lake: or 3) depositing or disposing of debris, waste, or other material containing crumbled, flaked, or ground pavement where it may pass into any river, stream, or lake, without first notifying the California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW) of the activity. CDFW (previously called California Department of Fish and Game until December 31, 2012) then has the opportunity to determine whether the activity may substantially adversely affect an existing fish or wildlife resource and, if the activity may have such an effect, to issue a final agreement that includes reasonable measures necessary to protect the resource (California Fish and Game Code Section 1602). Under CEQA, no public agency shall approve or carry out a project without identifying all feasible mitigation measures necessary to reduce impacts to a less than significant level, and shall incorporate such measures absent overriding considerations. In addition, protective measures, including programs for strategic screening and participation in habitat conservation programs, will be implemented in conjunction with SJRRP activities and are intended to provide a net benefit to the reintroduction.

23

24

7

8

9

10

11 12

13 14

15

16 17

18

19

20

2122

#### 1.3.1.1 Proposed Designation will Further the Conservation of the Species

The Settlement establishes a framework for accomplishing the Restoration and Water 25 Management goals that would require environmental review, design, and construction of projects 26 over a multiple-year period. To achieve the Restoration Goal, the Settlement calls for a 27 combination of channel and structural modifications, and habitat improvements along the San 28 29 Joaquin River below Friant Dam, releases of water from Friant Dam to the confluence of the 30 Merced River (referred to as Interim and Restoration flows), and the reintroduction of Chinook 31 salmon. Section 1.4.1 describes the environmental impact analysis that has been completed for these actions. With these actions, the prognosis for spring-run Chinook populations to return is 32 33 good (National Marine Fisheries Service 2009c). The 10(j) designation and 4(d) rule will further the conservation of the species and will incorporate all reasonably feasible measures to avoid and 34 minimize the impacts of any taking allowed, while also meeting the SJRRSA's commitment to 35 not result in more than *de minimus*: water supply reductions, additional storage releases, or 36 bypass flows on unwilling persons or entities diverting or receiving water pursuant to applicable 37 State and Federal laws. Furthermore, NMFS will ensure, through the section 10 permitting 38 39 authority and the section 7 consultation process, that the use of animals from any donor

- population for these reintroductions is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the
- 2 species.
- 3 The proposed 10(j) designation and 4(d) rule, which would establish an experimental population
- 4 of spring-run Chinook in the San Joaquin River that persists into the foreseeable future, is
- 5 expected to reduce the species' overall extinction risk from natural and anthropogenic factors by
- 6 increasing its abundance, productivity, spatial structure, and diversity within the Central Valley.
- 7 These expected improvements in the overall viability of spring-run Chinook, in addition to other
- 8 actions being implemented throughout the Central Valley, would contribute to both the species
- 9 recovery throughout its present range, and to the Recovery Plan objectives as stated in section
- 10 1.1.2 in this EA.

33

34

#### 1.3.1.2 The Proposed Experimental Population is Nonessential

- Under ESA section 10(j)(2)(B), before authorizing the release of any experimental population,
- 13 NMFS, as the responsible agency, must determine whether or not such population is essential to
- the continued existence of the species. The existing ESU includes three independent wild, and
- one hatchery supported population. Genetic heterogeneity exists among the wild populations.
- 16 Although current spring-run Chinook abundance trends have been down in recent years,
- 17 restoration activities on Clear Creek, Battle Creek, and Butte Creek have allowed persistent
- populations of spring-run Chinook to return. In 2005, the Butte Creek population abundance
- exceeded 10,000 adults, and in 2012 the Butte Creek population abundance was calculated at over
- 20 16,000 adults. A comparably large run is estimated for 2013 (Howard Brown, personal comm.).
- 21 In Battle Creek, spring-run Chinook returns reached the highest on record in 2012 at over 800
- 22 fish. The Mill and Deer Creek population levels were, by contrast, at a high risk of extinction in
- 23 2011 (National Marine Fisheries Service 2011), and special care and consideration would be used
- 24 when considering these fish as a donor source for reintroduction into the San Joaquin River.
- 25 Another factor to consider is that NMFS would use the section 10 permitting authority and the
- section 7 consultation process to ensure that the use of fish from any donor population for this
- 27 reintroduction is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the spring-run Chinook ESU
- and would further the conservation of the species. Given the existence of several extant
- 29 populations and additional restoration actions underway on Butte Creek, and other watersheds, to
- 30 benefit spring-run Chinook, the continued existence of the species is not dependent on a
- 31 population on the San Joaquin River. Consequently, this experimental population would be
- designated as a nonessential experimental population (NEP) (January 16, 2013, 78 FR 3386).

#### 1.4 Use of Previous Environmental Documentation for the Environmental Assessment

#### 1.4.1 San Joaquin River Restoration Program Environmental Impact Statement/Report

- 35 Implementation of the restoration program for the San Joaquin River requires an analysis of the
- 36 potential environmental effects under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and for
- 37 program aspects and involved parties subject to state law, the California Environmental Quality

- 1 Act. The SJRRP Program Environmental Impact Statement/Report (SJRRP PEIS/R) serves to
- 2 analyze the SJRRP in accordance to NEPA by evaluating the potential direct, indirect, and
- 3 cumulative impacts on the environment at a program level that could result from implementing
- 4 the Settlement consistent with the SJRRSA (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of
- 5 Water Resources 2011). Furthermore, program level analysis of habitat and conveyance (channel
- 6 improvement) projects, the anticipated effects of water releases, and the proposed reintroduction
- 7 actions of fall-run and spring-run Chinook into the San Joaquin River is also provided in the
- 8 PEIS/R (cited as (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011)).
- 9 Although the Settlement established a priority for the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook, the
- 10 SJRRP PEIS/R analyzed the reintroduction of Chinook salmon which would include both fall-run
- and spring-run Chinook at the programmatic level. The SJRRP PEIS/R also analyzed, at a
- project level of detail, the potential direct, indirect, and cumulative impacts that could result from
- implementing certain aspects of the Settlement, including release, conveyance, and recapture of
- 14 Interim and Restoration flows. In addition, the SJRRP PEIS/R included feasible mitigation
- measures to avoid, minimize, rectify, reduce, or compensate for adverse impacts.
- As a programmatic document, the SJRRP PEIS/R provided information for use in the
- environmental analysis of the future site specific projects located within an area identified as the
- 18 Restoration Study Area, an area that included lands above Friant Dam and north of the Merced
- 19 River. An example of this information is the description of the existing conditions along the San
- 20 Joaquin River. The SJRRP PEIS/R has a discussion of Biological Resources in two chapters, the
- 21 first chapter for the fisheries in the region and the second covering vegetation and wildlife. In the
- chapter on fisheries, the SJRRP PEIS/R presented the existing conditions of all of the fisheries
- 23 within the area to be restored as well as the conditions further downstream and upstream of the
- proposed Restoration Area where the SJRRP project would be done.
- 25 The analysis in the SJRRP PEIS/R for the most part describes the potential impacts to existing
- 26 fish populations from the restoration program activities. However, the SJRRP PEIS/R included a
- discussion as to the possible use of fish stocks, taken from outside of the basin, and the use of
- hatchery stock and the development of broodstock at a hatchery facility located near Friant Dam.
- 29 The SJRRP PEIS/R also analyzed reintroduction of spring-run Chinook with regard to
- 30 hybridization between fall-run and spring-run Chinook, competition between reintroduced fall-
- 31 run and spring-run Chinook on the San Joaquin River tributaries, and disease entering the San
- 32 Joaquin from use of out-of-basin spring-run Chinook stock. However, analysis of the potential
- effects of the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook to the San Joaquin River was considered only
- 34 at the program level. As stated in the Draft SJRRP PEIS/R (and amended in the Final SJRRP
- 35 PEIS/R):
- 36 This Draft PEIS/R identifies potential system effects associated with reintroducing salmon. ...
- 37 Specific environmental effects related to the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook would be
- addressed in the subsequent project-specific NEPA analysis, and possibly CEQA analysis, in
- 39 compliance with an associated Special Rule authorizing the experimental population (Bureau of
- 40 Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2012).

Some information from the PEIS/R was incorporated by reference in this EA.

#### 1.4.2 Fisheries Management Work Group Documents

- 3 The SJRRP Fisheries Management Plan (FMP) was created by the Fisheries Management Work
- 4 Group (FMWG) to provide a roadmap to adaptively manage efforts to restore and maintain
- 5 naturally reproducing and self-sustaining populations of Chinook salmon and other fish in the San
- 6 Joaquin River between Friant Dam and the confluence with the Merced River (San Joaquin River
- 7 Restoration Program Fisheries Management Work Group 2009). The FMWG Genetics Subgroup
- 8 developed a strategy for\_selection of donor stock for collection for the reintroduction of spring-
- 9 run Chinook (San Joaquin River Restoration Program Fisheries Management Work Group 2010).
- 10 This document provided background information for development of this reintroduction strategy.
- 11 The FMP and Stock Selection Strategy were used in developing possible alternatives.

# 12 1.4.3 Central Valley Spring-run Chinook Salmon and Steelhead in the Sacramento River Basin Background Report.

- 14 The discussion of the Affected Environment (section 3 of this EA) within the Restoration Study
- Area used sections from the SJRRP PEIS/R. Information for those areas outside of the
- Restoration Study Area was taken from either the Stock Selection Strategy (San Joaquin River
- 17 Restoration Program Fisheries Management Work Group 2010) or the Central Valley Spring-run
- 18 Chinook Salmon and Steelhead Sacramento Basin Background Report (Sacramento Background
- 19 Report) prepared by the DWR (California Department of Water Resources 2009).
- 20 The Stock Selection Strategy identified Clear Creek and Battle Creek as potential donor stock
- sources (see section 3.0 Action Area, below). However, the strategy document then focused on
- only four of the upper Sacramento River tributaries (i.e., Feather River, Deer Creek, Mill Creek,
- and Butte Creek). The Sacramento Background Report was used for description as to the existing
- 24 conditions along Clear Creek and Battle Creek.

#### 25 1.5 Purpose and Need Statement

- 26 The National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) regulations require a statement of "the
- 27 underlying purpose and need to which the agency is responding in proposing the alternatives,
- including the Proposed Action" (40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 1502.13).
- 29 The purpose of the Proposed Action is to reintroduce spring-run Chinook into the San Joaquin
- River, by implementing the provisions of the SJRRSA, thereby fulfilling aspects of the
- 31 Settlement, the SJRRSA, and elements of the Draft Recovery Plan. The ESA section 10(j) and
- 32 4(d) proposed rules allow for the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook, as an experimental
- population, into the San Joaquin River as part of the SJRRP as conditioned by the SJRRSA. The
- 34 experimental population and the take exceptions directly support the terms of the Settlement.

- 1 The need for the action is to restore and maintain fish populations in the mainstem San Joaquin
- 2 River, including Chinook salmon, in order to implement the provisions of the Settlement as
- 3 conditioned by the SJRRSA. The action also fulfills elements of the Draft Recovery Plan. To
- 4 meet these goals, NMFS is proposing to release spring-run Chinook, a species listed as threatened
- 5 under the ESA, into portions of the San Joaquin River that was part of its historic range and
- 6 where the species does not currently exist. At the same time, the proposed 4(d) take exceptions
- 7 minimize the effect on certain otherwise lawful activities from the reintroduction of these fish.
- 8 Further, the taking of spring-run Chinook from the Sacramento River Basin must be done in such
- 9 a way as to not jeopardize the already threatened source populations, while providing for a
- 10 founding stock that is most likely to succeed in the reintroduction area.

#### 1.6 Description of Action Area, Study Area, and Restoration Area

- 12 The following terms are used in this EA to describe where project related activities may occur.
- 13 The Action Area of this EA (Figure 1-2) is the most inclusive area. The Action Area includes
- portions of the Sacramento River and San Joaquin River Basins, and the Sacramento-San Joaquin
- Delta (Delta). As proposed, watersheds within the Sacramento River Basin would be the source
- of donor stock and the San Joaquin River Basin is the focal location of the reintroduction.
- 17 However, some salmon may stray into accessible watersheds. Consequently the Action Area
- includes areas that salmon reintroduced into the San Joaquin River would use (i.e., the Delta) or
- 19 may stray into.
- 20 The Sacramento River Basin supports the remaining extant spring-run Chinook populations.
- 21 Sacramento River tributary watersheds that have runs include the Feather River, Yuba River,
- 22 Deer Creek, Mill Creek, Butte Creek, Clear Creek, and Battle Creek (San Joaquin River
- 23 Restoration Program Fisheries Management Work Group 2010). While there is a wild river
- spawning population, a component of the Feather River spring-run Chinook population is
- 25 spawned at the FRFH. FRFH fish used for the reintroduction will be genetically screened to
- avoid hybrids. The FRFH will plan to produce sufficient fish to allow for eggs or juveniles to be
- 27 collected for the reintroduction, in addition to the hatchery production needed for the Feather
- 28 River. The consistent availability of hatchery produced fish, combined with existing protections
- 29 for wild populations can allow can allow collection of fish for reintroduction of CV spring-run
- 30 Chinook to the San Joaquin River with no adverse impact on the ESU.



Figure 2 Action Area: The action area that may be affected by the Proposed Action. For the area north of the Mokelumne River, the watersheds that could be affected would be inside of the spring-run Chinook ESU boundaries established by ESA regulations. The action area south of the Mokelumne River would consist of the areas established for the experimental population

- under 10(j) and limited 4(d) exception area. See Figures 2-1 and 2-2 for boundary alternatives of
- 2 the 10(j) and limited 4(d) exception areas.
- 3 The SJRRP PEIS/R describes the San Joaquin River and surrounding area using two terms: Study
- 4 Area and Restoration Area. The Study Area of the SJRRP consists of the San Joaquin River, the
- 5 Delta and those portions of the CVP that are served by the Friant Division (Figure 1-3). The San
- 6 Joaquin River from Friant Dam near the town of Friant, California, to the confluence of the
- 7 Merced River is identified in the SJPPR PEIS/R as the Restoration Area since it is within this
- 8 area that the SJRRP projects would occur (Figure 1-4). San Joaquin River conditions including
- 9 riparian vegetation, geomorphology, and channel morphology are highly variable throughout the
- 10 Restoration Area. The Restoration Area is about 153 miles long, and includes an extensive flood
- 11 control bypass system (bypass system). The bypass system consists of a series of dams,
- bifurcation structures, flood channels, levees, and portions of the main river channel; and is
- managed to maintain flood-conveyance capacity. The basic features of the bypass system
- include: Fresno Slough (also known as James Bypass), the Chowchilla Bypass and Bifurcation
- 15 Structure, and the Eastside and Mariposa Bypasses.
- 16 The Delta is a region where two of California's largest rivers meet. Freshwater from the
- 17 Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers mingles with saltwater from the Pacific Ocean, creating the
- 18 West Coast's largest estuary. It is composed of 57 leveed island tracts and 700 miles of sloughs
- and winding channels (California Department of Water Resources 2012). The Delta to the
- 20 Pacific Ocean is considered part of the Action Area since waters, and to some extent fish
- 21 populations, from the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers can interact. The Pacific Ocean is not
- 22 included in the analysis of this EA as the effects are expected to be nominal as a result of the
- comparative number of fish likely to be produced through the reintroduction and the extent of the
- 24 proposed rule would not apply to the ocean.

#### 1.7 Scoping

- 26 April 21, 2010, in the Federal Register: Publication of Notice of Intent to Prepare an
- 27 Environmental Assessment and Conduct San Joaquin River Chinook Salmon Scoping Meeting
- announced that NMFS was going to prepare an EA to analyze the potential impacts of the
- 29 proposed reintroduction of spring-run Chinook to the mainstem of the San Joaquin River. The
- Notice of Intent also included announcement of time and location of scoping meeting for the
- 31 proposed document. As part of the scoping process the following events occurred:
- On April 28, 2010, scoping meeting on proposed EA held in Fresno, California.
- On November 15, 2010, NMFS sent 10 NEPA notification letters to federally recognized tribes in accordance with Executive Order 13175, Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments, to inform them that NMFS had begun planning for the preparation of an environmental assessment and public scoping process regarding the permitting and rule-making for reintroduction of spring-run Chinook to the San Joaquin
- River and to request comment.

2

4

5

6

7

8 9

10

11 12

13 14

15

16 17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

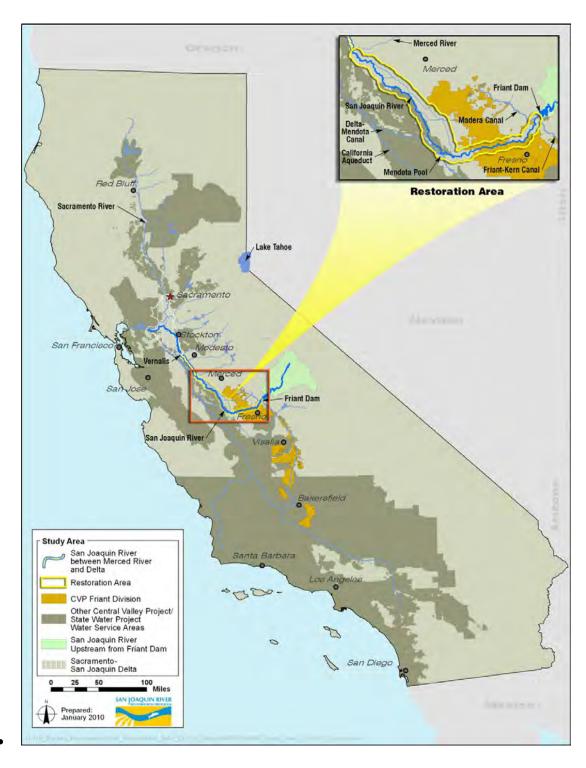
29

30

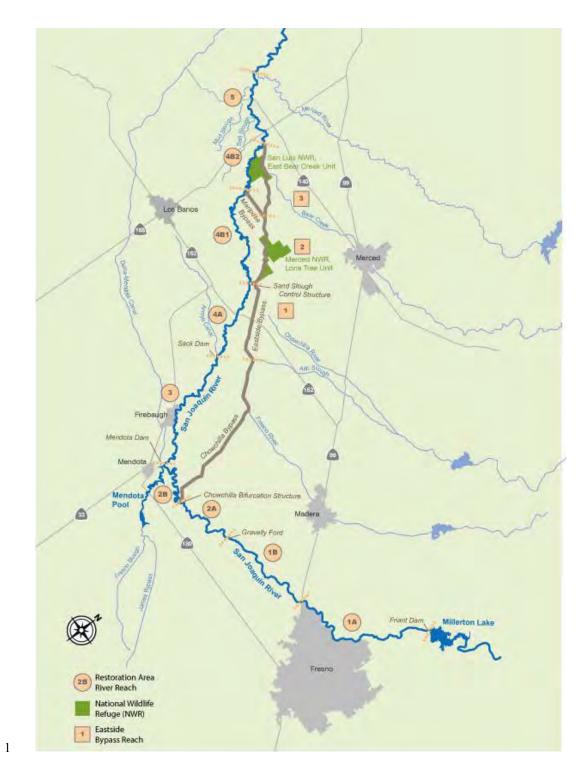
3132

33

- On November 15, 2010, NMFS sent 74 letters to non-federally recognized tribes requesting them to comment and/or participate in the public scoping process as interested parties.
  - On February 2011, NMFS released the section 10(a)(1)(A) permit application for public comment from February 4, through March 7, 2011, and held public workshops in Chico on February 3, Fresno on February 7, and Los Banos, on February 8, for the section10(a)(1)(A) permit application. Although the permit was a separate action questions on the reintroduction and the experimental population process were raised and addressed.
  - On April 7, 2011, NMFS met with the Southern Sierra Miwuk Tribe to discuss the spring-run Chinook reintroduction process.
  - On May 17, 2011, SJRRP Fisheries Technical Feedback Group Meeting was held at 2800 Cottage Way, Sacramento, CA. Public meeting at which the 10(a)(1)(A) permitting process and the 10(j) rule process were discussed.
  - On September 29, 2011, SJRRP Fisheries Technical Feedback Group Meeting was held at 2800 Cottage Way, Sacramento, CA. The development of the Donor Stock Collection Plan for the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook into the San Joaquin River was discussed.
  - On November 1, 2011, SJRRP Restoration Goal Technical Feedback Group Meeting was held in Fresno, California. Public meeting at which the 10(a)(1)(A) permit process and the 10(j) rule process were discussed.
  - On January 20, 2012, SJRRP Fisheries Technical Feedback Group Meeting was held at 2800 Cottage Way, Sacramento, CA. Public meeting at which the 10(j) rule process was discussed.
  - In March 2012, Focus Group meetings with State Water Contractors and flood management interests.
  - On May 18, 2012, SJRRP Fisheries Technical Feedback Group Meeting was held at 2800 Cottage Way, Sacramento, CA. The spring-run Chinook ESA experimental population rules, and EA were discussed.
  - On March 1, 2013, SJRRP Fisheries Technical Feedback Group Meeting was held at CSU Stanislaus, in the South Dining Room on 1 University Circle in Turlock, CA. The spring-run Chinook reintroduction rules were discussed.
- On March 1, 2013, Focus Group meeting with parties affected by *de minimus* exceptions and annual tech memo language of proposed rules.
- Of the 84 letters sent to federally and non-federally recognized tribes and a presentation made to
- 36 the Southern Sierra Miwuk Tribe, one response was received in support of the plan to restore
- 37 salmon, and no specific tribal interests were expressed regarding reintroduction. There are no
- tribal treaties or fishing rights affected by the Proposed Action. As a result, no further discussion
- of tribal interests would be part of this document.



- 2 Source: (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2012)
- 3 Figure 3 San Joaquin Restoration Plan Study Area



2 Source: (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2012)

## 3 Figure 4 San Joaquin River Restoration Area

| 1 |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|
| 2 |  |  |  |
| 3 |  |  |  |
| 4 |  |  |  |
| 5 |  |  |  |

This page left blank intentionally.

Section 1 Purpose and Need

#### 2.0 SECTION 2 PROPOSED ACTION AND ALTERNATIVES

- 2 The Proposed Action is the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook to the San Joaquin River. As
- 3 part of the action the reintroduced population would have the designation of an experimental
- 4 population pursuant to section 10(j) and take exceptions in accordance to section 4(d) of the ESA.
- 5 This action would allow implementation of the provisions of the Settlement as conditioned by the
- 6 SJRRSA, thereby fulfilling the Settlement, the SJRRSA requirements, and elements of the Draft
- 7 Recovery Plan.

1

2122

23

24

- 8 As discussed in section 1, the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook is a long-term process that
- 9 will require many years of collecting, propagating, and releasing of salmon into the San Joaquin
- 10 River. This reintroduction is being implemented as part of the SJRRP. Modifications to the
- conveyance structures and habitat conditions are being led by other agencies and are in progress.
- 12 It is expected that, over time, habitat conditions would improve and there would be an increase in
- the potential success of the reintroduced salmon. However, habitat conditions are not currently
- consistently beneficial for salmon in all reaches of the San Joaquin River. Also, over the course
- of the reintroduction process, potential donor population abundance may vary widely on an
- annual basis in response to a variety of conditions. Consequently, the reintroduction process
- would be implemented in such a way that the collection of spring-run Chinook in any given year
- considers both the condition of potential donor populations and the likely success of reintroduced
- spring-run Chinook, given the status of the habitat.
- 20 The objectives of the Proposed Action are as follows:
  - 1. Identification of the optimal source stock(s) that is most likely to result in the successful reintroduction of spring-run Chinook to the San Joaquin River.
    - 2. Designation of a NEP for spring-run Chinook within the San Joaquin River using section 10(j) of the ESA.
- 25 3. Promulgation of take exemption regulations using section 4(d) of the ESA for the 26 conservation of the species, and to ensure that spring-run Chinook reintroduced to the 27 San Joaquin River would not result in more than *de minimus*: water supply reductions, 28 additional storage releases, or bypass flows on unwilling persons or entities diverting or 29 receiving water pursuant to applicable State and Federal laws, as defined under the
- 30 SJRRSA section 10011(c)(1), due to such reintroduction.

#### 31 **2.1 Alternatives to Be Analyzed**

#### 32 **2.1.1** No Action Alternative

- 33 Under the No Action Alternative the channel and habitat improvements proposed in the SJRRP
- would be implemented, however, there would be no collection of donor stock, no 10(j)
- designation of an experimental population, and spring-run Chinook would not be reintroduced
- 36 intentionally to the San Joaquin River. Furthermore, there would be no take exceptions

- established within the San Joaquin River basin under a 4(d) rule, including persons or entities
- 2 diverting or receiving water pursuant to applicable State and Federal laws. Any actions involving
- 3 spring-run Chinook in the San Joaquin River and associated tributaries and waterways would
- 4 remain under the existing 4(d) rule for the spring-run Chinook ESU (50 CFR 223.203; June 28,
- 5 2005, 70 FR 37160).
- 6 The presence of some spring-running Chinook in the Stanislaus and Tuolumne rivers indicates
- 7 that re-colonization could occur on the San Joaquin River when conditions are favorable, but the
- 8 process would likely be very long and would not achieve the Restoration Goal of the Settlement
- 9 in a timely manner. Under the No Action Alternative, the existing 4(d) rule would apply to any
- 10 strays entering the San Joaquin River and any natural colonization of the San Joaquin River and
- 11 the Restoration Area.

### 2.1.2 Action Alternative Development

- 13 The development of Alternatives to the Proposed Action requires that each of the components of
- the Proposed Action involving ESA compliance be presented as individually identifiable
- alternatives independent of the other parts, and may be implemented independently or in
- 16 combination, with no change in the effect on the environment. This means that for the
- 17 reintroduction of spring-run Chinook, the analysis is for the donor stock (i.e., Stock Source)
- alternatives, and the 10(j) and the 4(d) rule exceptions alternatives. It should be noted that the
- 19 alternatives being developed are for the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook. Even if spring-run
- 20 Chinook are not reintroduced, fall-run Chinook would be reintroduced, whether by natural
- 21 recolonization or planting. Because of fall-run Chinook's status as a non-threatened or
- 22 endangered species, and previous analysis done in the SJRRP PEIS/R, the reintroduction of fall-
- 23 run Chinook was not analyzed in this EA. However, there is general information as to the
- location of fall-run Chinook populations in the San Joaquin River basin in section 3, Affected
- 25 Environment. The potential effects of fall-run Chinook reentering the San Joaquin River
- 26 upstream of the confluence of the Merced River are discussed in section 4 of this EA, and in the
- 27 SJRRP PEIS/R..
- 28 Alternatives for the section 10(j) and 4(d) rule exceptions include the extent of the nonessential
- 29 experimental population area (NEP Area Alternatives) and the length of time the rules would be
- and enforced (Duration Alternatives). In addition to the Stock Source and the 10(j) and 4(d) rule
- 31 exceptions alternatives, described below, the EA is required to consider the No Action
- 32 Alternative. Under the No Action Alternative, the SJRRP projects proposed to improve the
- habitat, flows, and water management would be carried out; however, the experimental
- population would not be established and the existing 4(d) rule (50 CFR 223.203, June 28, 2005,
- 35 70 FR 37160) pertaining to spring-run Chinook would remain in force.

### 2.1.3 Common Activities

1

5

15

16

17

18 19

20

21

22

2324

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

3233

34

- 2 During the development of alternatives it was found that there were a number of activities that
- would be common to each of the potential NEP Area Alternatives and Stock Source Alternatives.
- 4 These common activities are discussed below.

#### 2.1.3.1 Activities Common to Source Stock Alternatives

- 6 The physical activities required to collect, transport and propagate donor stock are expected to be
- 7 the same regardless of the particular stock being collected. This analysis addresses general
- 8 impacts associated with removing fish from a population, but the specific analysis of the impact
- 9 of particular collections and methods would be addressed in the analysis necessary for the
- proposed issuance of the 10(a)(1)(A) permit for that collection activity. In addition to the
- collection and transplantation methods, the following assumptions are common to all of the
- 12 Alternatives, with the exception of the No Action Alternative.
- The SJRRP Settlement is implemented including the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook.
  - Take of donor stock issued under section 10(a)(1)(A) would consider the condition of the source population, along with the San Joaquin River habitat condition.
  - The Implementing Agencies are responsible for success of the SJRRP.
    - DFW coordination with NMFS on fishing regulations for proposal to the California Fish and Wildlife Commission to accommodate the reintroduction.
    - A conservation hatchery facility for propagation of spring-run Chinook would be utilized to minimize the number of individuals taken from existing populations.
    - Release of spring-run Chinook would be from conservation hatchery facility broodstock, or from direct transfer of fish at appropriate life stages.
    - Releases of spring-run Chinook will occur only within the Restoration Area.
  - Voluntary actions and partnerships that contribute to the conservation of the species would be encouraged.
    - The San Joaquin experimental population's nonessential versus essential designation would be considered as part of the spring-run Chinook ESU five year periodic status review.
    - Monitoring activity performed through the SJRRP 10(a)(1)(A) permits, and special handling for scientific or salvage would help ensure that the affected spring-run Chinook is adequately protected, should changing conditions in procedure or outside factors occur that may alter the course of the SJRRP.

# 2.1.3.2 Activities Common to Section 10(j) and Section 4(d) Rule Alternatives

- 35 ESA section 10(j) requires that an experimental population be geographically isolated from other
- 36 populations of the species, so as to be distinguishable for the purposes of applicable take
- 37 prohibitions.

- 1 The SJRRSA directs NMFS to apply the provisions of ESA section 10(j) for the reintroduction of
- 2 spring-run Chinook to the San Joaquin River. Congressional intent for the inclusion of section
- 3 10(j) in the ESA is to allow for a less restrictive regulatory condition for reintroduction of ESA
- 4 listed species, specifically to reduce local resistance to such reintroductions. The mechanism for
- 5 reducing the regulatory burden is to develop specific exceptions regarding take that would apply
- 6 to the experimental population, and their progeny, under the authority of section 4(d). In practice
- these exceptions are broadly applicable, such that section 9 take prohibitions do not apply to take
- 8 that occurs unintentionally and incidental to otherwise lawful activities.
- 9 The SJRRSA requires the NMFS to establish a 4(d) rule governing incidental take of reintroduced
- spring-run Chinook that also ensures minimal impact from reintroduction to specific third party
- water users. Congressional intent is clearly stated that the effect of the reintroduction shall not
- incur additional liabilities to specific facilities that already affect spring-run Chinook of the ESU.
- 13 This 4(d) rule is considered by NMFS only in light of the need to reintroduce spring-run Chinook
- to fulfill the Settlement and to further recovery of the species. It must apply to the ESU in a way
- to account for, and to discount the incidental take of individuals generated by the reintroduction
- to the San Joaquin River as a result of diverting or receiving water pursuant to Federal and State
- water rights. Because of the scientific conditions to be met by this rule and limited definition of
- third parties, this rule is hereafter referred to as the "limited 4(d) rule".
- 19 For the purposes of this EA, the analysis of the section 10(j) and section 4(d) rule alternatives
- assumes the following common conditions:
  - There would be a source of spring-run Chinook for the reintroduction.
  - The experimental population would have a designated area.
  - Within the experimental population designated area, direct and intentional take would be prohibited. This would include:
    - o Angling
    - o Take due to negligent actions
    - o Take that occurs pursuant to an otherwise illegal activity.
  - Exceptions of the 4(d) rule would apply equally to hatchery adipose fin-clipped fish and non-adipose-fin-clipped fish.<sup>3</sup>
  - Within the experimental population's designated area, take exceptions would include:
    - Take incurred incidental to otherwise lawful activities, and not the intended purpose of those activities

.

21

22

23

2425

2627

28

29

30

31

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Under to the existing 4(d) rule, take of adipose fin-clipped fish would not be prohibited, but all other prohibitions of section 9 would apply to intact fish, with limits on prohibitions that are described in 50 C.F.R. §223.203.

2

3

4 5

6

7

8 9

10

11

12

13 14

15

16

17

18 19

20

2122

23

24

25

2627

28

29

30

31

3233

34

35

36

37

38

3940

41

42

- Take for scientific, research, or enhancement purposes, provided that it is permitted through a designated process
- Take that may be allowed under a Fishery Management and Evaluation Plan developed by the State of California and approved by NMFS. This may include angling at a later time
- Outside of the designated experimental population area, exceptions under 4(d) would provide take exceptions by specific third party water users of spring-run Chinook originating from the reintroduction to the San Joaquin River. Take authorizations from the other provisions of the existing 4(d) rule for spring-run Chinook continue to apply to these populations (research, rescue, etc., see 50 CFR 223.203, June 28, 2005, 70 FR 37160).
- Other state and federal regulations that protect water quality, riparian habitat, other ESA listed species, and other environmental conditions would incidentally afford some protection of reintroduced spring-run Chinook from certain classes of harm, as defined in ESA section 9. The NEP would not change requirements applicable to other laws and regulations that are protective of the environment. In complement to the above and in addition to the proposed 4(d) rule, protective measures including programs for strategic screening and participation in habitat conservation programs would be implemented in conjunction with SJRRP activities and are intended to provide net benefit to reintroduction.
- Salvage of fish for rescue purposes under the existing 4(d) permitting protocol and adaptive management components of the FMP and San Joaquin River Conservation Hatchery Hatchery Genetic Management Plan (HGMP), would help ensure that the affected spring-run Chinook is adequately protected, should changing conditions in procedure or outside factors occur that may alter the course of the SJRRP.

In addition to exceptions to take prohibitions in regulations promulgated under ESA section 4(d), section 7 and section 10 of the ESA provide for exceptions or authorizations of take of listed species under certain circumstances. The consultation process under section 7 of the ESA provides an exception for incidental take of listed species under certain circumstances. Section 7(a)(2) of the ESA provides that each Federal agency shall, through consultation with and with the assistance of the Secretary of Commerce, insure that any action authorized, funded, or carried out by such agency is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any endangered species or threatened species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat designated for such species. The formal consultation process results in NMFS issuing a biological opinion with an incidental take statement. The incidental take statement, among other things, specifies the amount or extent of incidental taking of listed species as a result of the proposed action, reasonable and prudent measures that NMFS considers necessary and appropriate to minimize the impact of such incidental taking, and terms and conditions that the Federal agency or applicant must comply with in order to implement the reasonable and prudent measures. Under the terms of section 7(b)(4) and section 7(o)(2) of the ESA, any such incidental taking is not considered to be prohibited taking under the ESA provided that such taking is in compliance with the terms and conditions of the incidental take statement. Section 10 of the ESA

- 1 provides NMFS with authority to issue permits under certain circumstances for any otherwise
- 2 prohibited act or taking. NMFS may issue permits for scientific purposes or to enhance the
- 3 propagation or survival of the affected species, including, but not limited to, acts necessary for the
- 4 establishment and maintenance of experimental populations pursuant to ESA section 10(j); or
- taking that is incidental to, and not the purpose of, the carrying out of an otherwise lawful activity
- 6 (i.e., incidental take permits).

#### 2.2 Stock Source Alternatives

- 8 For the reintroduction and establishment of a spring-run Chinook population into the San Joaquin
- 9 River, the SJRRP FMWG was tasked with identifying the potential donor stock sources. The
- 10 FMWG Genetics subgroup developed a strategy for selection of donor stock for collection for the
- 11 reintroduction of spring-run Chinook (San Joaquin River Restoration Program Fisheries
- Management Work Group 2010). Only spring-run Chinook from the Central Valley ESU are
- considered for reintroduction as an experimental population. Populations of spring-run Chinook
- remain in Deer, Mill, and Butte creeks. Another spring-run Chinook population occurs on the
- 15 Feather River below Oroville Dam; individuals from this population also are spawned at the
- 16 FRFH. Spring-run Chinook populations are re-establishing on Clear and Battle creeks (Newton
- and Brown 2004) and other dependent populations occur in the Sacramento River Basin (Lindley
- et al. 2004). The FMWG also identified the existence of periodic spring running Chinook adults
- from the Stanislaus and Mokelumne rivers. It is important to note that the order in which these
- 20 potential source populations are mentioned throughout this EA is irrelevant. The selection of
- 21 which source populations used for the SJRRP reintroduction effort would be dependent upon the
- 22 genetic diversity needs of the broodstock, the specific conditions of the proposed donor
- 23 population at the time, and whether the collection will jeopardize the survival and recovery of the
- species. Future authorization for the collection of spring -run Chinook and issuance of
- 25 10(a)(1)(A) permits would be analyzed under the ESA and NEPA when NMFS receives these
- permit applications, and therefore is not analyzed in this EA.
- 27 The primary goal of donor stock selection is to identify the stock(s) with the highest likelihood of
- establishing a self-sustaining, naturally reproducing population in the San Joaquin River
- 29 Restoration Area (San Joaquin River between Friant Dam and the confluence with the Merced
- 30 River). The development of the Stock Source Alternatives for analysis in this EA considers the
- 31 potential risk to the existing spring-run Chinook population being used as donor stock and the
- benefit of reintroduction of spring-run Chinook used in the San Joaquin River.
- 33 A key component to identifying the "best" stock(s) is conducting genetic analyses of extant
- populations to ascertain the genetic integrity of all potential source populations. Measurement
- indices that are useful for analysis of potential donor stock(s) include, but are not limited to:
- 36 effective population size, genetic comparisons to historic population in the upper San Joaquin
- River (if feasible); within population genetic diversity and inbreeding coefficient levels; among

- population genetic diversity; and hatchery influence. Optimum characteristics for the chosen
- 2 donor population sources include:
- Be of local or regional origin (Central Valley)
  - Have life history (behavioral and physiological) characteristics that fit conditions expected to occur on the San Joaquin River, thereby maximizing the probability of
- 6 successful reintroduction

5

7

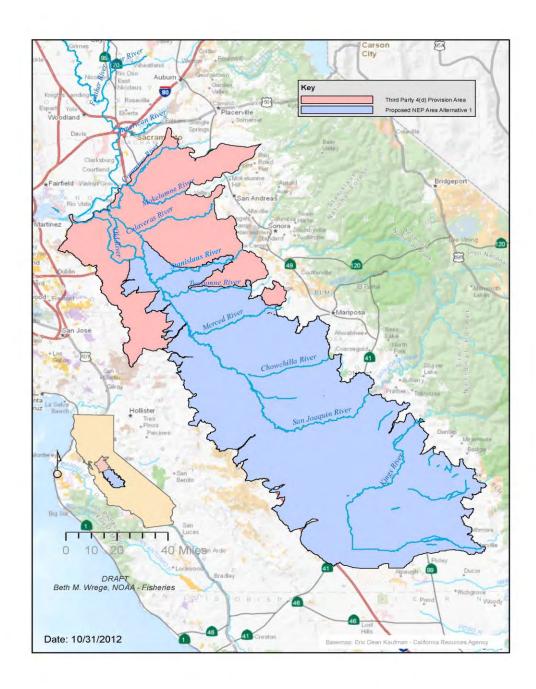
- Large effective population size
  - High within-population genetic diversity with low inbreeding coefficients
- Adequate representation of overall ESU genetic diversity
- The independent spring-run Chinook populations on Deer, Mill, and Butte creeks and in the
- Feather River may be the best candidate populations for this program, having relatively large
- effective population size or unique genetic profiles.
- 13 In developing donor stock alternatives and the subsequent analysis the following aspects were
- considered: genetic diversity, current population size, availability of donor stock, and
- 15 compatibility of life history characteristics to anticipated restored Restoration Area conditions.
- Only spring-run Chinook populations from the CV spring-run Chinook salmon ESU were
- 17 considered because they experience habitat conditions most similar to expected conditions in the
- 18 Restoration Area and to maintain the integrity of the common gene pool of the ESU.
- 19 Based on the Stock Selection Strategy (San Joaquin River Restoration Program Fisheries
- 20 Management Work Group 2010) the following Stock Source Alternatives are analyzed in this EA.
- 21 All Donor Stock Sources Alternative (Preferred Alternative): Under the All Donor Stock Source
- 22 Alternative collection of donor stock would come, over time, from all of the identified donor
- stock watersheds: the Feather River, Deer and Mill Creeks, and Butte Creek. Under this
- 24 Alternative there could also be opportunistic collecting of spring-run Chinook in other
- 25 watersheds (i.e., Clear and Battle creeks). This Alternative provides for the widest range of
- 26 genetic variation in the reintroduced population and the highest likelihood of success. However,
- 27 as described earlier, current habitat conditions in the Restoration Area are not consistently
- 28 suitable to support salmon. Additionally, the 5 year review of spring-run Chinook ESU status
- 29 (National Marine Fisheries Service 2011) identified wild spring-run Chinook abundance as being
- a declining trend (National Marine Fisheries Service 2011) although abundance has increased in
- 31 the years since this review. Also, the conservation hatchery facility is not yet fully functional.
- 32 Therefore the analysis of the All Donor Stock Sources Alternative would consist of an analysis of
- a phased collection of donor stock.
- 34 FRFH is a consistent source of spring-run Chinook. The facility may plan for sufficient
- production to allow individuals to be collected with no effect on the population abundance or the
- 36 ESU, if fish collected from the FRFH are verified genetically to be spring-run Chinook and not
- 37 hybridization with fall-run. Individuals would be collected at a life history stage that is most

- appropriate. For example, broodstock collections may be best done at the egg stage but direct
- 2 release may be more successful with juvenile fish. Initially, when channel and habitat
- 3 improvements are in development, collections for direct release to the San Joaquin River would
- 4 rely on FRFH eggs and juveniles. Broodstock development would also rely on FRFH eggs unless
- 5 wild populations were sufficiently abundant to support collection of individuals whose genetics
- 6 could be integrated into the broodstock program, guided by a NMFS approved HGMP. We
- 7 would later consider diversifying the donor stock with fish from the naturally spawning
- 8 population in other streams if and when those populations can sustain the removal of fish. Over
- 9 time it is anticipated that the proportional representation of FRFH genotypes would be balanced
- with genotypes from other donor sources. Over time, broodstock at the conservation hatchery
- facility would produce juveniles that would be released to the river in sufficient numbers to
- enable, in combination with SJRRP channel and habitat improvements, the return of sufficient
- adults to complete their life cycle. Ultimately, the fish would establish a naturally self-sustaining
- population of spring-run Chinook, and the conservation hatchery contribution would be phased
- out. All collections of donor stock would require the application for and approval of section
- 16 10(a)(1)(A) permit(s), and associated NEPA and ESA section 7 review.
- 17 Discussion of both the phased introduction and use of all the donor stocks would include potential
- impacts to existing fish populations in the San Joaquin River and the donor stock populations and
- to achieving the goal of a naturally self-sustaining San Joaquin River population.
- 20 Feather River Fish Hatchery (FRFH) Source Only Alternative: During the entire enhancement
- 21 period the only donor-stock collected would be spring-run Chinook from the FRFH. In contrast
- 22 to the All Donor Source Stock Alternative, the analysis of the FRFH Source Only Alternative
- 23 does not include collection of donor stock outside of the FRFH.
- 24 Single Source Alternative: Under the Single Source Alternative, collection of donor stock would
- come from naturally produced fish from only one of the independent donor stock watersheds: the
- Feather River, Deer, Mill and Butte creeks. While Deer and Mill creeks would be used as
- 27 potential donor stock sources in combination with other stock sources in the All Donor Stock
- 28 Source Alternative, the potential effect on their smaller population as the single source rules them
- out for consideration under this Alternative. Feather River spring-run Chinook have been heavily
- 30 influenced by FRFH practices for spring and fall-run Chinook. Unlike carefully managed
- 31 collection of spring-run Chinook from known hatchery crosses, it would be difficult to collect
- 32 known spring-run Chinook from Feather River wild fish without additional handling and genetic
- testing and rejection of unsuitable fish. The spring-run Chinook population in Butte Creek is
- considered persistent and viable and is one of the most productive spring-run Chinook streams in
- 35 the California Central Valley (National Marine Fisheries Service 2009a). Therefore, the Single
- 36 Source Alterative analyzes the effect of using Butte Creek as the single source of donor stock.

# 2.3 Section 10(j) Rule Alternatives.

# 2 2.3.1 10(j) Area Alternatives

- 3 Area 1 Alternative: Under this Alternative, the nonessential experimental population area (NEP
- 4 area) would be established under the 10j of the ESA as shown on Figure 2-1. The area consists of
- 5 the San Joaquin River south of Mossdale County Park, which is near the city of Manteca, to
- 6 Friant Dam in Fresno County. If viewed that the mainstem of San Joaquin River forms the spine
- of the NEP area, the eastern side of the NEP area would include the San Joaquin River's main
- 8 tributaries, the Stanislaus River to Goodwin Dam, the Tuolumne River to the La Grange Dam,
- and Merced River to Merced Falls Dam, their associated watersheds and any other eastern
- watersheds that feed directly into the San Joaquin River.



Document Path: T:\Projects\_GIS\Projects\_Wrege\SJRRP\NEP\SJRRP\_NEP\_fig2.1.mxd

2 Figure 5 10(j) Area Alternative 1 Based on HUC map for San Joaquin River

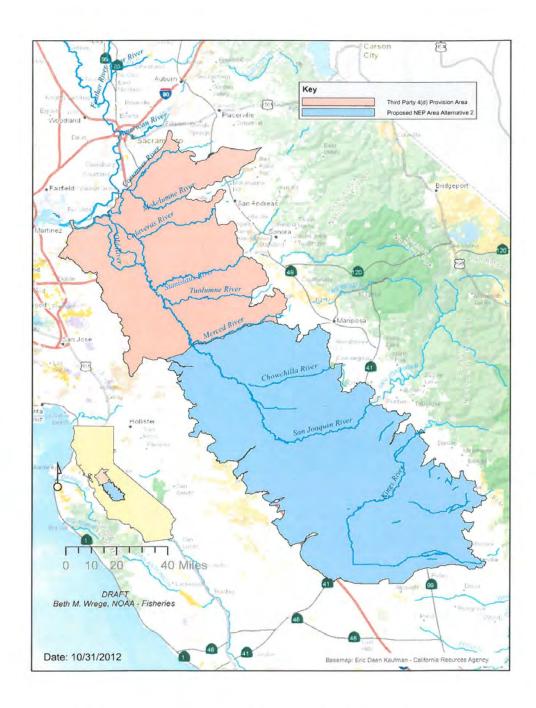
1

Note: A hydrologic unit code (HUC) is a map of a hydrological feature, therefore the map shows

4 watershed for each stream or river. Not all of these water sources would support fish.

- 1 To the west of the San Joaquin River, Del Puerto Creek, Orestimba Creek, Los Banos Creek and 2 numerous unnamed watersheds feeding into the San Joaquin River would also be included in the 3 NEP area. There are a number of unnamed man-made conveyances used for the irrigation of surrounding agricultural lands. While not natural waterways, salmon have been known to use 4 5 canals so these would also be included. Lastly, in high water years, water from the Kings River may flow northward into the San Joaquin River using both natural and man-made conveyances 6 7 such as Fresno Slough and James Bypass. During these periods of high water flows when the 8 Kings River is connected to the San Joaquin River, the Kings River and its associated watersheds 9 up to Pine Flat Dam would also be considered to be within the NEP area. Additionally, outside the experimental population's geographic designation (including portions of 10 the San Joaquin River downstream of Mossdale County Park and in the Delta) the limited 4(d) 11 12 rule of the ESA would provide take exceptions for spring-run Chinook that originate from the San Joaquin River as follows: 13 14 THE FOLLOWING IS NEW TEXT FROM THE DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT 15 a. Any taking of CV spring-run Chinook that originates from the reintroduction in those portions of 16 the lower San Joaquin River downstream Mossdale County Park in San Joaquin County, that the 17 avoidance of which would impose more than de minimus: water supply reductions, additional 18 storage releases, or bypass flows on unwilling persons or entities diverting or receiving water 19 pursuant to applicable State and Federal laws. 20 b. Any taking of CV spring-run Chinook salmon by the CVP and SWP that originates from 21 reintroduction to the San Joaquin River that the avoidance of which would impose more than de 22 minimus: water supply reductions, additional storage releases, or bypass flows on unwilling 23 persons or entities diverting or receiving water pursuant to applicable State and Federal laws. 24 NMFS will prepare a technical memorandum, that describes the methodology to ensure that CV 25 spring-run Chinook salmon originating from reintroduction to the San Joaquin River do not cause 26 more than de minimus: water supply reductions, additional storage releases, and bypass flows 27 associated with the operations of the CVP and SWP under any biological opinion or section 10 28 permit that is in effect at the time for operations of the CVP and SWP. 29 30 END OF NEW TEXT 31 Take will not be prohibited for otherwise lawful activities relating to diverting or receiving 32 water pursuant to applicable State and Federal laws, so that the reintroduction will not impose more than de minimus: water supply reductions, additional storage releases, or bypass flows on 33 34 unwilling persons or entities diverting or receiving water pursuant to applicable State and Federal 35 Laws . .
- Take will be authorized of spring-run Chinook at the CVP and SWP projects in the South Delta
- 37 that originates from reintroduction to the San Joaquin River, including fish from the NEP

- experimental area. NMFS will annually determine by January 15 of each year the share of take at
- 2 the CVP and SWP facilities that originates from the San Joaquin River. This determination will
- 3 provide a methodology for accounting for San Joaquin River origin spring-run Chinook salmon
- 4 and for adjusting the operational triggers and incidental take statements associated with any
- 5 biological opinion or section 10 permit that is in effect at the time for operations of the CVP and
- 6 SWP facilities.
- 7 Area Alternative 2 (Preferred Alternative): Under the Area Alternative 2, the NEP area would
- 8 include the Restoration Area of the San Joaquin River (Figure 2-2), from Friant Dam to upstream
- 9 of the confluence of the Merced River, the drainage of the Kings River, and all sloughs, channels,
- 10 floodways, and waterways connected with the San Joaquin River that allow for CV spring-run
- 11 Chinook salmon access, but excluding the Merced River, as the geographic boundary for the
- 12 experimental population designation. Exceptions for take within the NEP are described under
- the Common Activities.
- Additionally, outside the experimental population's geographic designation (including portions of
- the San Joaquin River downstream of the Merced Confluence, tributaries to the San Joaquin
- River and the Delta) the limited 4(d) rule of the ESA would provide take exceptions for spring-
- 17 run Chinook as follows:



Document Path: T:\Projects\_GIS\Projects\_Wrege\SJRRP\NEP\SJRRP\_NEP\_fig2.1.mxd

2 3

Figure 6 10(j) Area Alternative 2: HUC map for San Joaquin River south to the Merced River and the King River drainage would be the NEP area.

17

31

#### THE FOLLOWING IS NEW TEXT FROM THE DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

- Any taking of CV spring-run Chinook salmon in those portions of the lower San Joaquin River and its tributaries, including the Merced River, downstream from its confluence with the Merced River to Mossdale County Park in San Joaquin County, that the avoidance of which would result in more than a *de minimus*: water supply reductions, additional storage releases, or bypass flows on unwilling persons or entities diverting or receiving water pursuant to applicable State and Federal laws.
- 8 b. Any taking of CV spring-run Chinook salmon by the CVP and SWP that originates from 9 reintroduction to the San Joaquin River that the avoidance of which would impose more than de 10 minimus: water supply reductions, additional storage releases, or bypass flows on unwilling persons or entities diverting or receiving water pursuant to applicable State and Federal laws. 11 12 NMFS will prepare a technical memorandum, that describes the methodology to ensure that CV 13 spring-run Chinook salmon originating from reintroduction to the San Joaquin River do not cause 14 more than a de minimus: water supply reductions, additional storage releases, and bypass flows 15 associated with the operations of the CVP and SWP under any biological opinion or section 10 16 permit that is in effect at the time for operations of the CVP and SWP.

#### END OF NEW TEXT

- 18 Take will be exempted for spring-run Chinook originating in the San Joaquin River within the
- 19 Merced River, the Tuolumne River, and the Stanislaus River for otherwise lawful activities
- 20 relating to diverting or receiving water pursuant to applicable State and Federal laws, so that the
- 21 reintroduction will not impose more than *de minimus*: water supply reductions, additional storage
- 22 releases, or bypass flows on unwilling persons or entities diverting or receiving water pursuant to
- applicable State and Federal laws.
- Take will be authorized of spring-run Chinook at the CVP and SWP projects in the South Delta
- 25 that originates from reintroduction to the San Joaquin River. NMFS will annually determine by
- January 15 of each year the share of take at the CVP and SWP facilities that originates from the
- 27 San Joaquin River. This determination will provide a methodology for accounting for San
- 28 Joaquin River origin spring-run Chinook salmon and for adjusting the operational triggers and
- 29 incidental take statements associated with any biological opinion or section 10 permit that is in
- 30 effect at the time for operations of the CVP and SWP facilities.

# 2.3.2 10(j) Duration Alternatives

- 32 10(j) Duration Alternative 1: Under the Duration Alternative 1, the 10(j) experimental population
- designation would be in effect until December 31, 2025. This alternative is based on the
- 34 assumption that the Restoration Goal is achieved and that achieving Restoration Flows and
- 35 habitat improvements would provide for re-establishment of a natural, self-sustaining salmon
- population. Paragraph 20(a) of the Settlement identifies that in 2025, certain terms of the
- 37 Settlement, including Restoration Flows, may be revised through a court process. The SJRRSA
- 38 (section 10011(e)(1)) requires the Secretary to forebear on section 18 of the Federal Power Act

- 1 (16 U.S.C. 811) prescriptions in Federal Energy Regulatory Commission proceedings on the
- 2 Merced, Tuolumne, and Stanislaus rivers until 2025. The SJRRSA (section 10011(d)(1)) also
- 3 requires a report to Congress in 2024 on status of the reintroduction. These three terms,
- 4 singularly or in combination, could alter conditions for spring-run Chinook and the basis for the
- 5 NEP designation in 2025.
- 6 10(j) Duration Alternative 2 (Preferred Alternative): Under the Duration Alternative 2, the 10(j)
- 7 experimental population designation would remain in effect unless NMFS makes a determination
- 8 that the level of protection afforded by the NEP no longer ensures protection and provides for
- 9 conservation of the species. While there would be a formal review of the essential or
- 10 nonessential status of the experimental population during future reviews of the status of the
- species that would occur every five years, as a whole there would be no formal review regarding
- the maintenance of the experimental population designation itself. Any future proposed changes
- to the rule would be made through the federal rule-making process.

#### 14 **2.4** Alternatives Considered and Eliminated from Further Consideration

#### 15 **2.4.1 Stock Source Alternatives**

- 16 Spring Stray Alternative: Under the Spring Stray Alternative, donor stock collection would occur
- through opportunistic collecting of early spring-running Chinook salmon adult strays on the
- 18 Yuba, Stanislaus, and Mokelumne rivers and on Battle and Clear creeks. Current data indicates
- that the numbers of stray spring-running Chinook would not be large enough to establish a
- 20 population on the San Joaquin River (Maslin et al. 1997, Snider et al. 2001). Therefore, it is
- 21 unlikely that enough fish could successfully be collected under this Alternative to meet the goal
- of restoring spring-run Chinook to the San Joaquin River. Additionally, collecting fish from the
- 23 small developing runs on Clear and Battle creeks could prevent full establishment of these runs.
- 24 Because it is likely that this alternative would not meet the goals of restoring spring-run Chinook
- 25 to the San Joaquin River it has been eliminated from further consideration.

### 26 2.4.2 Section 10(j) Rule Alternatives.

## 27 **2.4.2.1 10(j)** Area Alternative 3

- Under the Area Alternative 3, the NEP area would include only the Restoration Area of the San
- 29 Joaquin River, from Friant Dam to the confluence of the Merced River as the geographic
- 30 boundary for the experimental population designation. Under this alternative, the Kings River
- drainage would not be included. This alternative was rejected because unlike Area Alternative 2,
- during those years in which connectivity occurs between the San Joaquin River basin and the
- 33 Kings River, any spring-run Chinook would not be considered part of the NEP, therefore it would
- 34 be possible that third parties would be subject to ESA regulations under normal, legal activities in
- 35 these areas. Therefore this Alternative does not give regulatory relief to third parties as intended
- in the Settlement and the SJRRSA.

# **2.4.2.2 10(j)** Area Alternative 4

1

- 2 Under the Area Alternative 4, the NEP area would include only the main steam of the San
- 3 Joaquin River from Friant Dam to Mossdale County Park as the geographic boundary for the
- 4 experimental population designation. This alternative would exclude tributaries and the other
- 5 waterways associated with the mainstem San Joaquin River. This alternative was not deemed to
- 6 be reasonable, because Chinook salmon naturally exhibit some low levels of straying to non-natal
- streams, hence this NEP designation would not provide the regulatory relief to third parties that is
- 8 intended in the Settlement and the SJRRSA.

# 9 **2.4.2.3 10(j)** Area Alternative 5

- 10 Under the Area Alternative 5, the NEP area would include, in addition to the NEP area designated
- in Area Alternative 1, the San Joaquin River north of Mossdale County Park. This alternative
- was rejected because Delta juvenile salmonid monitoring indicates that existing spring-run
- 13 Chinook are likely to occur downstream of Mossdale, and according to section 10(j) an
- experimental population is any population authorized by the Secretary for release, but only when,
- and at such times as, the population is wholly separate geographically from nonexperimental
- populations of the same species, i.e., isolated from other existing populations of the species.
- 17 Individuals of the experimental populations would not be recognized as such while in the area of
- overlap with nonexperiemntal populations. That is, an experimental status would only be
- 19 recognized outside the areas of overlap. Since the area north of Mossdale County Park is likely to
- 20 overlap with the existing population in this area, by law, it cannot be included in the NEP area.

#### 21 **2.4.2.4 10(j) Duration Alternative 3**

- 22 Under the Duration Alternative 3 the NEP would be monitored and the designation would be
- 23 renewed and revised every five years in tandem with the status of the species review of the
- 24 spring-run Chinook ESU. This alternative time period was rejected because it has limited
- 25 certainty for the human environment and does not fulfill the intent of the SJRRSA.

### 26 2.4.2.5. 4(d) de minimus Exception Only for Reintroduced Spring-run Chinook

- 27 Under this alternative, in Area Alternative 2, only spring-run Chinook originating from the
- 28 reintroduction would be excepted from take prohibitions in the lower San Joaquin River and its
- 29 tributaries, to meet the *de minimus* requirement of the SJRRSA. This alternative was rejected it is
- 30 not practicable to differentiate between spring-run Chinook that may stray into these rivers from
- 31 the reintroduction to the San Joaquin River and those that may stray into these rivers from
- 32 Sacramento River basin populations. There also is not presently sufficient information to
- determine the status or origin of the Chinook salmon present in the spring in these rivers, to be
- 34 able to distinguish them from reintroduced individuals.

- 1 To summarize, Table 2-1 shows the matrix of Stock Source Alternatives and the 10(j) and 4(d)
- 2 Rule Alternatives that are considered for analysis in the EA. Those alternatives that have been
- 3 eliminated from further consideration are shaded.

Table 1 Alternatives Considered by Type (Blue Column) read left to right. Shaded alternatives were not analyzed.

| No Action   | Existing 4(d) take exceptions for spring-run Chinook would apply to strays and natural colonization.  No new rules created  |   |  |   |  |
|---|---|---|--|---|--|
| Stock Source<br>Alternatives  | All Donors Stock Sources  | Feather River Source Only   | Single Source  | Spring Stray  |  |
| population is any population authorized by the Secretary for release, but only when, and at such times as, the population is wholly separate geographically from nonexperimental populations of the same species, i.e., isolated from other existing populations of the experimental populations. | incidental to otherwise lawful activity.  Directed take, including adipose-clipped fish, must be under permit or within California fishing regulations.  4(d) take exceptions apply to third party water activities downstream of NEP area and include CVP and SWP export facilities for reintroduced spring-run Chinook. | Area 2 (Preferred Alternative) Restoration area south of the confluence with the Merced River to first major anadromous barrier; including appurtenant drainages and conveyance (HUC's) and including Kings River drainage.  Take exceptions within the NEP area are the same as Area Alternative 1. 4(d) take exceptions apply to spring-run Chinook for third party water activities on the San Joaquin River and tributaries between NEP area and Mossdale County Park and include CVP and SWP export facilities and operations for reintroduced spring-run Chinook. | Area 3 Restoration area only excluding Kings River drainage.           | Area 4: Mainstem only, from Friant Dam to Mossdale. | Area 5 Area of Alternative 1 plus San Joaquin River north of Mossdale. |
| 10(j) Duration<br>Alternatives  | <b>Duration 1</b> In effect through 2025  | <b>Duration 2</b> ( <i>Preferred Alternative</i> )No expiration   | Duration 3 Renewable with each 5 year spring-run Chinook status review |   |  |
| 4(d) <i>de minimus</i><br>Exception   | In the lower San Joaquin River and its<br>tributaries, the take exception applies only<br>to reintroduced spring-run Chinook  |   |  |   |  |

#### 3.0 SECTION 3 AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT

#### 2 3.1 Introduction

1

- 3 The following section first presents a current status of spring-run Chinook within the project
- 4 action area. The surrounding environment affected by this project, and thereby evaluated in this
- 5 EA, this includes portions of the Sacramento River (i.e., Deer, Mill, and Butte creeks) and the
- 6 Feather River. Portions of the San Joaquin River outside of the proposed Restoration Area
- 7 include the following tributaries: the Merced, the Stanislaus, the Tuolumne, and Mokelumne
- 8 rivers. Also included are portions of the Delta. Finally, a description of additional fish species
- 9 currently present in these areas, along with the current environmental conditions that affect
- spring-run Chinook in these locations, is provided below.

# 11 3.2 Central Valley Spring-run Chinook Salmon

# **12 3.2.1 Life History**

- Spring-run Chinook generally leave the ocean and enter the Sacramento River from March to July
- as immature fish. Lindley et al. (2007) indicate that adult spring-run Chinook enter native
- tributaries from the Sacramento River primarily between mid-April and mid-June. Typically,
- 16 spring-run Chinook utilize mid-to high-elevation streams that provide appropriate temperatures
- and sufficient flow, cover, and pool depth to allow over-summering while conserving energy and
- allowing their gonadal tissue to mature (Yoshiyama et al. 1998).
- 19 Spring-run Chinook spawning occurs between late August and early October depending on water
- temperatures (NMFS 2002). Between 56 and 87 percent of adult spring-run Chinook that enter
- 21 the Sacramento River basin to spawn are 3 years old (Calkins et al. 1940, Fisher 1994). The eggs
- are deposited in the gravel, where incubation, hatching, and emergence occur. The emergence of
- 23 spring-run Chinook fry occurs from November to March, depending again on water temperatures
- 24 (California Department of Fish and Game 1998). Spring-run Chinook exhibit both of the
- 25 freshwater life history types (i.e., stream-type and ocean-type) described by Healey (1991)
- 26 (Healey 1991). The stream-type spring-run Chinook reside in freshwater for a year or more
- 27 following emergence, and the ocean-type Chinook migrate to the ocean within their first year
- 28 (California Department of Water Resources 2009). The fry use shallow, nearshore areas with
- 29 slow current and good cover (California Department of Fish and Game 1998). Higher elevation
- 30 streams such as Mill and Deer creeks generally have a higher proportion of spring-run Chinook
- 31 exhibiting the stream-type life history (California Department of Water Resources 2009). These
- juveniles spend 9 to 10 months in their natal streams and up to 18 months in freshwater (U.S.
- Fish and Wildlife Service 1995, California Department of Fish and Game 1998). In lower
- 34 elevation streams such as Butte Creek, the juveniles exhibit more of an ocean-type life history
- with a higher proportion of the production leaving the tributaries from December to February
- 36 (California Department of Fish and Game 2000). These young of the year (YOY) may rear in

- the bypasses, the lower Sacramento River, and the Delta until ready to enter the ocean (California
- 2 Department of Water Resources 2009). DFW conducted a life history investigation on Butte
- 3 Creek from 1995 to 2003 and found that spring-run Chinook that emigrated from the creek as
- 4 yearlings contributed greatly to the ocean harvest rate, suggesting that yearlings survive at higher
- 5 rates than YOY (California Department of Fish and Game et al. 2004). In general, spring-run
- 6 Chinook spend between 1 and 4 years in the ocean before returning to spawn (Myers et al. 1998).

#### 3.2.2 Historical Distribution

- 8 Historically spring-run Chinook were the second most abundant salmon run in the Central Valley
- 9 (California Department of Fish and Game 1998). These fish occupied the upper and middle
- reaches (1,000 to 6,000 feet) of the San Joaquin, American, Yuba, Feather, Sacramento, McCloud
- and Pit rivers, with smaller populations in most tributaries with sufficient habitat for over-
- summering adults (Stone 1872, Rutter 1904, Clark 1929). The Central Valley Technical Review
- Team estimated that historically there were 18 or 19 independent populations of spring-run
- 14 Chinook along with a number of dependent populations, all within four distinct geographic
- regions (diversity groups) (Lindley et al. 2004). Of these 18 populations, only 3 wild populations
- 16 (Mill, Deer, and Butte creeks on the upper Sacramento River) currently exist (National Marine
- 17 Fisheries Service 2009c). In addition to these three extant populations, there are other tributaries
- within the Sacramento River that are known to contain populations of spring-run Chinook, such
- as the Feather River (National Marine Fisheries Service 2009c). However, these populations all
- 20 have low abundance, and/or are heavily influenced by hatchery origin spring-run fish from the
- 21 Feather River hatchery (National Marine Fisheries Service 2009c). The Central Valley drainage
- as a whole is estimated to have supported spring-run Chinook runs as large as 600,000 fish
- between the late 1880s and 1940s (California Department of Fish and Game 1998). Before the
- 24 construction of Friant Dam, nearly 50,000 adults were counted in the San Joaquin River alone
- 25 (Fry 1961). After Friant Dam was constructed, numerous spring-run Chinook returned to the
- 26 river below the dam during the years when the river flowed below Sack Dam (FMP 2010). Clark
- 27 (1943) noted that Friant Dam first prevented upstream access in 1942, although the dam did not
- begin storing water until February 21, 1944 (Clark 1942). Clark (1943) estimated that there were
- about 5,000 spring-run fish in a holding pool immediately below the dam in 1942 (Clark 1942).
- 30 This information demonstrates that the habitat directly below Friant Dam can hold and sustain a
- 31 large number of spring-run fish. Construction of other low elevation dams in the foothills of the
- 32 Sierra Nevada on the American, Mokelumne, Stanislaus, Tuolumne, and Merced rivers, is
- thought to have extirpated spring-run Chinook from these watersheds of the San Joaquin River.
- 34 Observations in the last decade suggest that perhaps a naturally occurring population may exist in
- 35 the Stanislaus and Tuolumne rivers (FishBio 2010, 2012). Naturally-spawning populations of
- 36 spring-run Chinook currently are restricted to accessible reaches of the upper Sacramento River,
- 37 Antelope Creek, Battle Creek, Beegum Creek, Big Chico Creek, Butte Creek, Clear Creek, Deer
- 38 Creek, Feather River, Mill Creek, and the Yuba River (California Department of Fish and Game
- 39 1998).

### 3.2.3 Current Distribution

- 2 Much of the historical habitat of spring-run Chinook is currently blocked by dams (California
- 3 Department of Water Resources 2009). On the Feather River, only 35 km (22 miles) of habitat
- 4 on the mainstem below Oroville Dam remains, and there is no spatial or temporal separation
- between spring-run and fall-run Chinook (Schick et al. 2005). This has resulted in the
- 6 hybridization of the two runs from in-river spawning and past hatchery operations (Yoshiyama et
- al. 2001). However, an early-returning population persists within both the Feather and Yuba
- 8 rivers, and is supported by FRFH operations (Yoshiyama et al. 2001), (Lindley et al. 2007).

# 9 3.2.4 Viable Population Summary for Spring-run Chinook

#### 10 **3.2.4.1 Abundance**

1

- From 2001 to 2005, the spring-run Chinook ESU has experienced a trend of increasing
- abundance in some natural populations, most dramatically in the Butte Creek population (Good et
- al. 2005). The non-adipose clipped FRFH spring-run Chinook has been included in the ESU
- based on its genetic linkage to the natural population and the potential development of a
- 15 conservation strategy for the hatchery program. In contrast to the first half of the decade, the next
- 5 years (2006 to 2010) of adult returns indicate that population abundance declined from the
- peaks seen in the 5 years prior for the entire Sacramento River basin (National Marine Fisheries
- Service 2011). The 2006-2010 declines in abundance place the Mill and Deer creek populations
- in the high extinction risk category due to the rate of decline and, in the case of Deer Creek, also
- the level of escapement (National Marine Fisheries Service 2011). Butte Creek has sufficient
- 21 abundance to retain its low extinction risk classification, but the rate of population decline in the
- 22 past several years was nearly sufficient to classify it as a high extinction risk based on this trend
- 23 (Lindley et al. 2007). However, as noted in section 1.3.1.2, Butte Creek spring-run Chinook
- abundance has risen to estimates of 15,000 adults in 2012, and again in 2013. Similar trends have
- been apparent throughout the other proposed Donor Action Areas discussed in this EA, and
- spring-run Chinook escapement counts of these areas through 2012 are noted throughout section
- 27 3.3 of this EA.

### 28 **3.2.4.2 Productivity**

- 29 The geometric mean for the extant Butte, Deer, and Mill creek spring-run Chinook populations
- between 2001 and 2005 ranged from 491 to 4,513 fish, indicating increasing productivity over the
- short-term (Good et al. 2005). The productivity of the Feather and Yuba river populations and
- 32 contribution to the spring-run Chinook ESU currently is unknown (Good et al. 2005).

## 33 **3.2.4.3 Diversity**

- 34 The spring-run Chinook ESU is comprised of two genetic complexes. Analysis of natural and
- 35 hatchery spring-run Chinook stocks in the Central Valley indicates that the northern Sierra
- 36 Nevada diversity group spring-run Chinook populations of Mill, Deer, and Butte creeks, have
- 37 retained their genetic integrity, as opposed to the genetic integrity of the Feather River

- population, which has been somewhat compromised. Genetic analysis of FRFH spring-run
- 2 Chinook shows evidence of hybridization between spring-run and fall-run Chinook hatchery
- 3 stocks, and Feather River spring-run Chinook that have strayed into the Yuba River appear to
- 4 have introgressed with the fall-run Chinook also inhabiting the river. Additionally, the diversity
- of the spring-run Chinook ESU has been further reduced with the loss of the San Joaquin River
- 6 basin spring-run Chinook population.
- 7 In the Central Valley, spring-run Chinook are genetically distinct from fall-run Chinook. A few
- 8 individual fish, however, may exhibit migration patterns that differ from the norm. Phenotypic
- 9 behaviors are behaviors that normally are driven by genetic background, but that are performed
- by individuals that do not have that normal genetic background. Adult Chinook that are observed
- migrating in streams where a sustaining population of spring-run Chinook is not known to exist,
- at times of the year typical of spring-run Chinook migration are called phenotypic spring running
- 13 Chinook. The origins and background of these fish is uncertain as phenotypic spring running
- 14 Chinook have not been well studied, but from a theoretical perspective, possible explanations for
- 15 phenotypic spring running Chinook observed on several San Joaquin River tributaries could be:
- 1) Chinook of an unknown genotype that show behaviors typical of spring-run Chinook; 2) from
- 17 genetically distinct spring-run Chinook parentage, but have strayed from their home streams; 3)
- genetically fall-run Chinook that behave like spring-run Chinook; or 4) small spring-run Chinook
- 19 populations that have existed on these rivers previously, but were undocumented in the past
- 20 (Workman 2002, 2003, Anderson et al. 2007). Genetic testing would be needed to confirm that
- these fish are naturally producing spring-run Chinook, and not hatchery strays or hybrids.

#### 22 3.3 Donor Action Areas

#### 23 3.3.1 Sacramento River Tributaries

- 24 The proposed Donor Stock Alternatives could take eggs or fish from the Sacramento River
- 25 tributaries for use in the San Joaquin River. Therefore, the following sections describe the
- 26 existing conditions present on the following tributaries: the Feather River and FRFH, and Deer,
- 27 Mill, Butte, Clear, and Battle creeks. It should be noted that there is a great deal of variability as
- 28 to the amount of information available for each of the tributaries. Some watersheds have more
- than 50 years of information whereas others have approximately 20 years plus there are
- differences in what information is available that describe the characteristics of each watershed.
- 31 Furthermore, any removal of eggs or fish from these sources would require subsequent NEPA
- and permit action pursuant to section 10(a)(1)(a) of the ESA.

#### **33 3.3.1.1 Feather River**

- 34 The Feather River is a major tributary to the Sacramento River located at the north end of the
- western slope of the Sierra Nevada, with a watershed encompassing 5,900 square miles (Federal
- 36 Energy Regulatory Commission 2007, National Marine Fisheries Service 2009a). The upper
- Feather River watershed above Oroville Dam is approximately 3,600 square miles and has four
- tributaries, the North, South, Middle, and West Forks. Downstream of Oroville Dam, the

- watershed includes the drainage of the Yuba and Bear rivers, and the Feather River eventually
- 2 meets the Sacramento River (National Marine Fisheries Service 2009a). Figure 3-1 shows the
- 3 lower Feather River watershed and the locations of the FRFH.
- 4 Spring-run Chinook are spawned artificially in the FRFH, and also spawn naturally in the river
- during late September to late October (Reynolds et al. 1993, Yoshiyama et al. 2001) downstream
- 6 from the Fish Barrier dam approximately eight miles to the Thermalito Afterbay Outlet (National
- 7 Marine Fisheries Service 2009a).

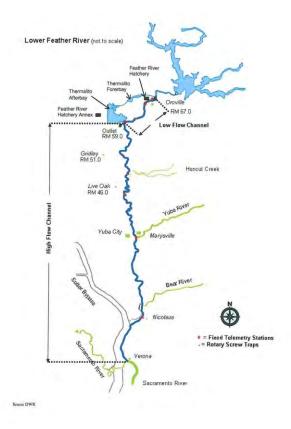


Figure 7 Lower Feather River

10

- In most years the FRFH has met its production goal of two million spring-run Chinook smolts.
- To reach this target, the hatchery typically mates approximately 750 pairs to produce three
- million eggs (Figure 3-2). Once the production goal has been met, spring-run Chinook typically
- continue to enter the hatchery. In past years, these "surplus" fish have either been released back
- to the river, euthanized (designated as "killed, not spawned"), or allowed to die on site
- 16 (designated as "Died in Tank"). The "Died in Tank" adults died while waiting to be spawned, or
- were allowed to die over time once production goals were met.

- 1 The number of the "surplus" fish varies from year to year. During the 2011 spawning season at
- 2 FRFH the number of surplus adults was particularly large. The number of fish included 486
- 3 surplus adults (231 males and 255 females) that entered the hatchery (Table 3-1). Theoretically,
- 4 these fish were capable of producing an additional one million eggs.
- 5 In June of 2012 the California Hatchery Scientific Review Group proposed a policy that all fish
- 6 produced at California Hatcheries would have a purpose (i.e., no surplus) (California Hatchery
- Scientific Review Group 2012) this policy has been approved by DFW, USFWS and NMFS.
- 8 Although there would be no "surplus" fish, under the revised operational policies for FRFH use
- 9 of fish for restoration purposes in the San Joaquin River is an approved production use.

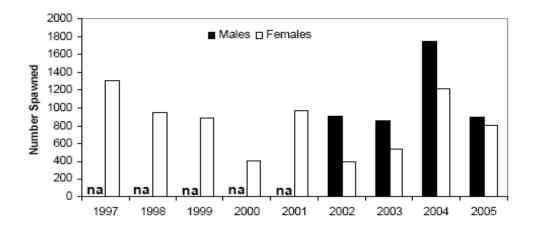


Figure 8 Number of spring-run Chinook adults spawned at the FRFH ((San Joaquin River Restoration Program Fisheries Management Work Group 2010)).

|      |            |          |         | Died    |
|------|------------|----------|---------|---------|
|      | Female     | Male     | Jack    |         |
|      |            |          |         | in Tank |
| 2011 | 255        | 231      | No data | No data |
| 2010 | 154        | 23       | 6       | 256     |
| 2009 | 0          | 2        | 34      | 76      |
| 2008 | 47, unknow | n gender | No data | 240     |

Table 2. Surplus Fish Observed at Feather River Fish Hatchery in

Recent Years (NMFS 2012).

17

15

16

10

11

12

13

- Between 1967 and 2008, the highest annual hatchery spring-run Chinook escapement was 8,662,
- occurring in 2003 (San Joaquin River Restoration Program Fisheries Management Work Group

- 2010). Between 1986 and 2007, the average number of spring-run Chinook returning to the
- 2 FRFH was 3,992, compared to an average of 12,888 spring-run Chinook returning to the entire
- 3 Sacramento River Basin (National Marine Fisheries Service 2009a), and an average of 1,700 fish
- 4 before the construction of Oroville Dam (Reynolds et al. 1993, Yoshiyama et al. 2001). More
- 5 recently, FRFH spring-run Chinook escapement from 2010 through 2013 was , 1,661, 1,969, and
- 6 3,738; respectively(California Department of Fish and Wildlife 2013)). The increase in numbers
- 7 since the completion of the dam (1968) is attributed to the consistent supply of cold water to both
- the hatchery and the Low Flow Channel and the contribution of hatchery fish (Reynolds et al.
- 9 1993, Yoshiyama et al. 2001).

### 10 **3.3.1.2 Deer Creek**

- Deer Creek is an eastside tributary to the upper Sacramento River. Deer Creek is 60 miles long
- and its watershed drains 200 square miles (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 1995). Deer Creek
- originates on the northern slopes of Butte Mountain at an elevation of approximately 7,320 feet.
- 14 It initially flows through meadows and dense forests and then descends rapidly through a steep
- 15 rock canyon into the Sacramento Valley. Deer Creek flows for 11 miles across the Sacramento
- Valley floor, entering the Sacramento River at River Mile (RM) 220 (Figures 3-3 and 3-4).
- 17 Along with Butte Creek and Mill Creek, Deer Creek is recognized as supporting genetically
- distinct, self-sustaining populations of spring-run Chinook (Garman and McReynolds 2008). The
- 19 Mill and Deer creek populations appear genetically similar to each other compared to the other
- 20 extant spring-run Chinook populations in the Central Valley and likely function together
- demographically as a metapopulation (Lindley et al. 2004).
- 22 Spring-run Chinook have been documented migrating upstream on Deer Creek from March
- through early July. Migrations usually end during the peak of the irrigation season when flows
- are insufficient to pass adults and water temperatures begin to approach lethal limits low in the
- watershed.



2 Source: (USFWS 2011)

1

- 3 Figure 9 Deer Creek.
- 4 Table 3-2 shows annual escapement estimates for Deer Creek spring-run Chinook. For the
- 5 Central Valley Project Improvement Act (CVPIA) doubling period 1967-1991, the average
- 6 spawning escapement of spring-run Chinook in Deer Creek was 1,300 (U.S. Fish and Wildlife
- 7 Service 1995). From 1992 to 2012 the average is only 1,036 (California Department of Fish and
- 8 Wildlife 2013).

# 9 Table 3. Annual Escapement Estimates for Deer Creek

| Year | Count | Year | Count | Year | Count |
|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|
| 1963 | 2,302 | 1980 | 1,500 | 1997 | 466   |
| 1964 | 2,874 | 1981 | -     | 1998 | 1,879 |
| 1965 | -     | 1982 | 1,500 | 1999 | 1,591 |
| 1966 | -     | 1983 | 500   | 2000 | 637   |
| 1967 | -     | 1984 | 0     | 2001 | 1,622 |
| 1968 | -     | 1985 | 301   | 2002 | 2,195 |
| 1969 | -     | 1986 | 543   | 2003 | 2,759 |
| 1970 | 2,000 | 1987 | 200   | 2004 | 804   |
| 1971 | 1,500 | 1988 | 371   | 2005 | 2,239 |
| 1972 | 400   | 1989 | 84    | 2006 | 2,432 |
| 1973 | 2,000 | 1990 | 496   | 2007 | 644   |
| 1974 | 3,500 | 1991 | 479   | 2008 | 140   |

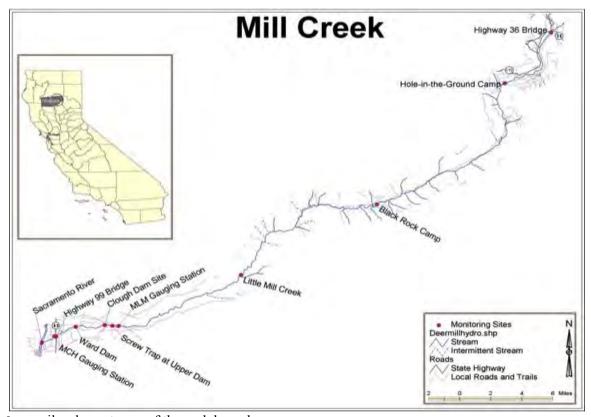
| Year | Count | Year | Count | Year | Count |
|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|
| 1975 | 8,500 | 1992 | 209   | 2009 | 213   |
| 1976 | -     | 1993 | 259   | 2010 | 262   |
| 1977 | 340   | 1994 | 485   | 2011 | 271   |
| 1978 | 1,200 | 1995 | 1,295 | 2012 | 734   |
| 1979 | -     | 1996 | 614   |      |       |

Source: (California Department of Fish and Wildlife 2013)

#### 2 **3.3.1.3** Mill Creek

- 3 Mill Creek is a major tributary of the Sacramento River, flowing from the southern slopes of
- 4 Mount Lassen and entering the Sacramento River at RM 230. The stream originates at an
- 5 elevation of approximately 8,200 feet and descends to 200 feet at its confluence with the
- 6 Sacramento River. Mill Creek originates from springs in Lassen Volcanic National Park (LVNP)
- 7 and initially flows through meadows and dense forests. It descends rapidly through a steep
- 8 canyon, and then flows eight miles across the Sacramento Valley floor. Its total length is
- 9 approximately 58 miles. Nearly the entire mainstem habitat is utilized and/or available to spring-
- 10 run Chinook (Figure 3-4). The Mill Creek watershed encompasses 134 square miles. During the
- irrigation season (mid-spring to fall), two water diversions on the lower eight miles of the stream
- divert most of the natural flow, particularly during dry years. Adult spring-run Chinook have
- been observed migrating in Mill Creek as early as February. A 10-year study from 1953 to 1964
- 14 (San Joaquin River Restoration Program Fisheries Management Work Group 2010) has
- documented the majority of upstream migration into Mill Creek as occurring between mid-April
- and the end of June.

- Based on observations of spring-run Chinook adults holding and/or spawning, the known range of
- this habitat extends a distance of approximately 48 miles from near the Little Mill Creek
- 3 confluence (San Joaquin River Restoration Program Fisheries Management Work Group 2010)
- 4 upstream to within one-half mile of the LVNP boundary (San Joaquin River Restoration Program
- 5 Fisheries Management Work Group 2010). Suitable spawning habitat on the mainstem of Mill
- 6 Creek extends to near Morgan Hot Springs (approximately three miles downstream of LVNP),
- 7 although salmon have been reported spawning in "Middle Creek" (San Joaquin River Restoration
- 8 Program Fisheries Management Work Group 2010), a small tributary located approximately two



- 9 miles downstream of the park boundary.
- 10 Source: (Mill Creek Conservancy 2013)
- 11 Figure 10 Mill Creek

- 13 Table 3-3 shows annual escapement estimates for Mill Creek spring-run Chinook (California
- Department of Water Resources 2011). For the CVPIA doubling period 1967-1991, the average
- spawning escapement of spring-run Chinook in Mill Creek is 800 (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
- 16 1995). From 1992 to 2012 the average is 653 (California Department of Fish and Wildlife
- 17 2013).

2

# Table 4. Annual Escapement Estimates for Mill Creek

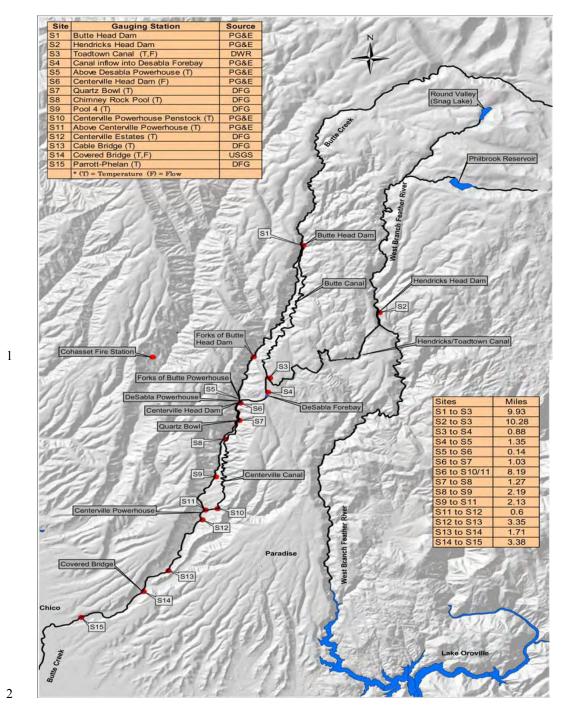
| Year | Count | Year | Count | Year | Count |
|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|
| 1960 | 2,368 | 1978 | 925   | 1996 | 253   |
| 1961 | 1,245 | 1979 | -     | 1997 | 202   |
| 1962 | 1,692 | 1980 | 500   | 1998 | 424   |
| 1963 | 1,315 | 1981 |       | 1999 | 560   |
| 1964 | 1,539 | 1982 | 700   | 2000 | 544   |
| 1965 |       | 1983 | -     | 2001 | 1,100 |
| 1966 | -     | 1984 | 191   | 2002 | 1,594 |
| 1967 | -     | 1985 | 121   | 2003 | 1,426 |
| 1968 | -     | 1986 | 291   | 2004 | 998   |
| 1969 | -     | 1987 | 90    | 2005 | 1,150 |
| 1970 | 1,500 | 1988 | 572   | 2006 | 1,002 |
| 1971 | 1,000 | 1989 | 563   | 2007 | 920   |
| 1972 | 500   | 1990 | 844   | 2008 | 362   |
| 1973 | 1,700 | 1991 | 319   | 2009 | 220   |
| 1974 | 1,500 | 1992 | 237   | 2010 | 482   |
| 1975 | 3,500 | 1993 | 61    | 2011 | 366   |
| 1976 | -     | 1994 | 723   | 2012 | 768   |
| 1977 | 460   | 1995 | 320   |      |       |

3 Source: (California Department of Fish and Wildlife 2013)

#### 4 3.3.1.4 **Butte Creek**

- 5 The spring-run Chinook in Butte Creek are considered persistent and viable and the creek is one
- 6 of the most productive spring-run Chinook streams in the California Central Valley (National
- Marine Fisheries Service 2009a). Lindley et al., (2007) indicated that the Butte Creek population 7
- 8 is at a low risk of extinction due to the population size, general increases in production, and low
- 9 hatchery influence (Lindley et al. 2007). Butte Creek is one of only three streams to sustain a
- genetically distinct and viably independent population of spring-run Chinook (National Marine 10
  - Fisheries Service 2009a). According to Moyle et al. 2008 (as cited in SJRRP, 2010) there is a
- 11
- high likelihood of spring-run Chinook going extinct in the next 50-100 years due to the 12
- 13 vulnerability of a catastrophic event and due to the narrow physiological tolerances in the
- summer, where an increase in temperature due to climate change may drastically reduce survival 14
- (San Joaquin River Restoration Program Fisheries Management Work Group 2010). Population 15
- numbers have increased within the last two decades, and large pre-spawn mortalities have 16
- occurred on a few years (San Joaquin River Restoration Program Fisheries Management Work 17
- Group 2010). The pre-spawn mortalities were due to a high number of fish concentrated in 18
- 19 limited holding pools with high water temperatures, resulting in an outbreak of diseases (San
- 20 Joaquin River Restoration Program Fisheries Management Work Group 2010).

- 1 The entire available holding and spawning area for Butte Creek spring-run Chinook is below 931
- 2 feet elevation, due to a 15-foot waterfall barrier known as the Quartz Bowl Falls. Butte Creek
- 3 spring-run Chinook adults migrate into Butte Creek from February through June, with the peak in
- 4 mid-April. Adult migration is frequently impaired by low flows and high water temperatures in
- 5 June, and adult spring-run Chinook that have not migrated above State Highway 99 by mid-June
- 6 have a lower likelihood of surviving to spawn.



3 Source: (San Joaquin River Restoration Program Fisheries Management Work Group 2010)

# 4 Figure 11. Butte Creek

6

5

3-13

- The data below is based on DFW escapement estimates for the years 1954 2012. The
- approximate averages for the last thirty, twenty, and ten years are 3,751; 5,379; and 4,901,
- 3 respectively.
- 4 Table 5. Butte Creek spring-run Chinook Spawning Escapement Estimates for the Period
- 5 1954 through 2012.

| Yea  | Run Size |           |         |
|------|----------|------|----------|------|----------|------|----------|-----------|---------|
| r    |          | r    |          | r    |          | r    |          |           |         |
| 1954 | 830      | 1969 | 830      | 1984 | 23       | 1999 | 3679*    |           |         |
| 1955 | 400      | 1970 | 285      | 1985 | 254      | 2000 | 4118*    |           |         |
| 1956 | 3000     | 1971 | 470      | 1986 | 1371     |      | Snorkel  | Prespawn  | Spawn   |
|      |          |      |          |      |          |      |          | Mortality |         |
| 1957 | 2195     | 1972 | 150      | 1987 | 14       | 2001 | 9605     | 193       | 18312** |
| 1958 | 1100     | 1973 | 300      | 1988 | 1300     | 2002 | 8785     | 3431      | 12597   |
| 1959 | 500      | 1974 | 150      | 1989 | 1300*    | 2003 | 4398     | 11231     | 6063    |
| 1960 | 8700     | 1975 | 650      | 1990 | 100*     | 2004 | 7390     | 418       | 10221   |
| 1961 | 3100     | 1976 | 46       | 1991 | 100*     | 2005 | 10625    |           |         |
| 1962 | 1750     | 1977 | 100      | 1992 | 730*     | 2006 | 4579     | 244       | 6303    |
| 1963 | 6100     | 1978 | 128      | 1993 | 650*     | 2007 | 4943     | 638       | 6220    |
| 1964 | 600      | 1979 | 10       | 1994 | 474*     | 2008 | 3935     |           |         |
| 1965 | 1000     | 1980 | 226      | 1995 | 7500*    | 2009 | 2059     |           |         |
| 1966 | 80       | 1981 | 250      | 1996 | 1413*    | 2010 | 1160     |           |         |
| 1967 | 180      | 1982 | 534      | 1997 | 635*     | 2011 | 2130     |           |         |
| 1968 | 280      | 1983 | 50       | 1998 | 20212*   | 2012 | 8,615    |           |         |

<sup>6</sup> Source: (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2012), (California Department of Fish and Wildlife 2013)

- \*\* Number as reported for 2001 (22,744) in error (Ward et al. 2004).
- 12 τ Preliminary data (California Department of Fish and Wildlife 2013).

# 14 **3.3.1.5** Clear Creek

- 15 Clear Creek is approximately 18.1 miles long between the confluence with the Sacramento River
- and Whiskeytown Dam. Whiskeytown Dam is a total barrier to salmonid migration in Clear

 <sup>\*</sup> Surveys prior to 1989 used various methods with varying precision. Snorkel surveys implemented since 1989 are thought to
 significantly underestimate the actual population size and should only be used as an index. Spawning surveys results for 2001 – 2006
 were generated by a modified Schaefer Model carcass survey.

- 1 Creek (Figure 3-6). The elevation for this reach drops from 1,000 feet to 400 feet above mean sea
- 2 level (Newton and Brown 2004). USFWS identified two predominant stream channel types in
- 3 Clear Creek. The upper reaches from Whiskeytown Dam down to Clear Creek Road Bridge (RM
- 4 8.5) have steep canyon walls with falls, high-gradient riffles, and deep pools. Below Clear Creek
- 5 Road Bridge, the stream channel widens into an alluvial reach with a much lower gradient.
- 6 Since 2001, the Dedicated Project Yield Program—authorized by section 3406(b)2 of the
- 7 CVPIA— has provided additional water year-round to increase streamflow. The increased flows
- 8 and resulting lower water temperatures improve access, holding, spawning, and rearing
- 9 conditions for both spring-run Chinook and California Central Valley steelhead (steelhead) (O.
- 10 mykiss) (San Joaquin River Restoration Program Fisheries Management Work Group 2010).





13

Source: (USFWS 2011). (\*Note: McCormick-Saeltszer Dam was removed by Reclamation in November, 2000).

Figure 12. Clear Creek

15

- 16 The data below are based on DFW escapement estimates for the years 1993 2012. Given that
- yearly surveys have only occurred since 1999, the yearly average was determined from that year.
- From 1999 to present the average annual escapement is approximately 71.

- 1 Lindley et al. (2004) classified this population as a dependent population, and thus it is not
- 2 expected to exceed the low-risk population size threshold of 2500 fish (i.e., annual spawning run
- size of about 833 fish) (Lindley et al. 2004). The status review of the ESU (National Marine 3
- Fisheries Service 2011) states that the spring-run Chinook population in Clear Creek has been 4
- 5 increasing(National Marine Fisheries Service 2011).

#### 6 Table 6. Annual Escapement Estimates for Clear Creek.

| Year | Count | Year | Count |
|------|-------|------|-------|
| 1993 | 1     | 2003 | 25    |
| 1994 | 0     | 2004 | 98    |
| 1995 | 2     | 2005 | 69    |
| 1996 |       | 2006 | 77    |
| 1997 |       | 2007 | 194   |
| 1998 | 47    | 2008 | 200   |
| 1999 | 35    | 2009 | 120   |
| 2000 | 9     | 2010 | 21    |
| 2001 | 0     | 2011 | 8     |
| 2002 | 66    | 2012 | 68    |

7 Source: (California Department of Fish and Wildlife 2013), Grand Tab 2013

#### 3.3.1.6 **Battle Creek**

- 9 Battle Creek is an east-side tributary of the Sacramento River that drains from the southern
- 10 Cascade Range, with attributes similar to tributaries upstream of Shasta Dam (Kier and Ward
- 1999, Lindley et al. 2007). Large snowfields and spring-fed creeks maintain streamflow until late 11
- summer in both the North and South Forks of Battle Creek, providing suitable holding and 12
- 13 spawning water temperatures. Spring-run Chinook and steelhead can access approximately 14
- miles of spawning and holding habitat in the North Fork and approximately 18 miles in the South 14
- Fork (San Joaquin River Restoration Program Fisheries Management Work Group 2010) (Figure 15
- 3-7). The North Fork has high-gradient stream segments, similar to those in Mill and Deer 16
- 17 creeks, upstream of Eagle Canyon Dam and elevations over 2,000 feet occur above North Fork
- 18 Battle Creek Feeder Dam. On the South Fork, similar high-gradient stream segments exist
- 19 upstream of Inskip Dam; elevations over 2,000 feet occur upstream of the South Dam (Kier and
- 20 Ward 1999). Access to the upper watershed is managed at the Coleman National Hatchery Weir.
- 21 The Battle Creek Restoration Project will re-establish access to approximately 48 miles of salmon
- and steelhead habitat in this watershed (USBOR 2013). Construction of the first projects began in 22
- 23 2006, and will be implemented over many years (USBOR 2013). Lindley et al. (2004) classified
- 24
- spring-run Chinook in Battle Creek as a dependent population, but with the implementation of the
- 25 Battle Creek Restoration Project, it is expected that this population will grow from the present
- 26 condition of an establishing population to an independent population. Preliminary genetic
- 27 analysis has not identified a genetic group that is unique to Battle Creek (Lindley et al. 2004).



- 2 Source: (USFWS 2011).
- 3 Figure 13. Battle Creek
- 4 The data below is based on DFW spring-run Chinook escapement estimates for the years 1995 –
- 5 2012. From 1995 to present the average annual escapement is approximately 177.

# 6 Table 7. Annual Escapement Estimates for Battle Creek

| Year | Count | Year | Count |
|------|-------|------|-------|
| 1995 | 66    | 2004 | 90    |
| 1996 | 35    | 2005 | 73    |
| 1997 | 107   | 2006 | 221   |
| 1998 | 178   | 2007 | 291   |
| 1999 | 73    | 2008 | 105   |
| 2000 | 78    | 2009 | 194   |
| 2001 | 111   | 2010 | 172   |
| 2002 | 222   | 2011 | 157   |
| 2003 | 221   | 2012 | 799   |

7 Source: (California Department of Fish and Wildlife 2013)

# 3.3.2 San Joaquin River Tributaries

- 9 Three additional watersheds in the east Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta or San Joaquin River basin
- have reports of phenotypic spring-running Chinook. These are the Mokelumne River, an eastside
- tributary to the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta, and the Stanislaus and Tuolumne rivers, both

- tributaries to the San Joaquin River. As mentioned the Stanislaus and Tuolumne rivers are within
- the study area established by the SJRRP PEIS/EIR but that discussion of these rivers did not
- 3 include details of the spring-running Chinook.

#### 4 3.3.2.1 Mokelumne River

- 5 The lower Mokelumne River is considered an eastside tributary to the Sacramento-San Joaquin
- 6 River Delta. Its confluence with the San Joaquin River is within the legal Delta boundaries.
- 7 Flows in the Mokelumne River are regulated by a Joint Settlement Agreement (JSA) under
- 8 Federal Energy Regulatory Commission License (East Bay Municipal Utility District 2008).
- 9 Camanche Dam is on RM 64 and is the upper limit to anadromy on the Mokelumne River (Figure
- 10 3-8). Camanche Dam blocks approximately 80 percent of historical Chinook spawning habitat
- 11 (San Joaquin River Restoration Program Fisheries Management Work Group 2010). There are
- approximately 10 miles of spawning habitat downstream of Camanche Dam available for
- salmonid spawning, and holding habitat is limited to a few large pools in the first river mile
- below Camanche Dam.
- 15 Year round video monitoring on the Mokelumne River began in 2001. Since that time it has
- become clear that adult spring-running Chinook are ascending the Mokelumne from April
- through June on an irregular basis, in addition to the well-established population of fall-run
- 18 Chinook (escapement from August/September through January). Low numbers of spring-running
- 19 fish have passed video monitoring at Woodbridge Dam between April and June (San Joaquin
- 20 River Restoration Program Fisheries Management Work Group 2010).



21

22

Source: (USFWS 2011).

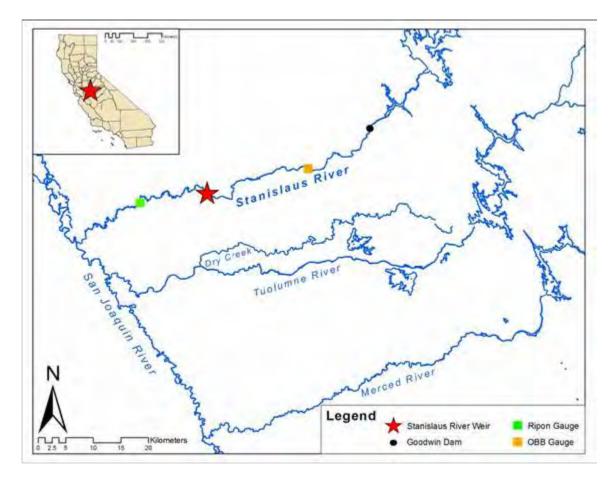
- 1 Figure 14. Mokelumne River
- 2 Limited adult spring-run Chinook holding opportunities exist on the Mokelumne River. There
- 3 are few large pools in the uppermost reach just below Camanche Dam. No assessments of
- 4 holding or spawning have been conducted and there are no anecdotal reports of these adult fish
- 5 persisting through the summer months.
- 6 Phenotypic spring-run Chinook on the Mokelumne River have numbered as high as 114 in the
- spring of 2002 between April and July, with 4 adipose clipped fish observed (Workman 2002).
- 8 Ninety-seven were observed in 2003 between March and July, with 21 adipose clipped fish
- 9 observed (Workman 2003). The importance of adipose fin clipped fish is that the clipped fins
- indicate that these fish are of hatchery origin, not wild populations. None were observed in 2004,
- and in 2005, 2006, and 2007 when limitations in video monitoring due to construction led to
- carcass survey data for escapement estimates, and no estimate of phenotypic spring-run Chinook
- were attempted (Workman 2004, 2005, 2006, Workman and Rible 2007, Workman et al. 2008).

### 14 3.3.2.2 Stanislaus River

- 15 The Stanislaus River is one of three major tributaries to the San Joaquin River (Figure 3-9). It is
- snow fed and its headwaters begin at an elevation of approximately 12,000 ft. Like all San
- 17 Joaquin River tributaries, multiple dams are located on the upper Stanislaus River. Historically,
- various life history types of Chinook inhabited the Stanislaus River, including fall-, late fall-, and
- spring-run Chinook (Reynolds et al. 1993). Currently, upstream migration for anadromous fish
- 20 ends at Goodwin Dam RM 59. Historically, upstream migration and spawning occurred well into
- 21 the Stanislaus River's three forks, but miles of spawning and rearing habitat were made
- inaccessible due to dam construction (Fry 1961).
- 23 In 2002, a resistance board weir was installed on the Stanislaus River to assess escapement
- 24 numbers and timing of Chinook salmon and steelhead. In 2003 the weir was improved with the
- 25 addition of a Vaki RiverWatcher infrared camera. The weir has been operated every year, with
- the exception of 2008. Phenotypic spring-running Chinook have been observed passing the weir
- on the Stanislaus River in April and June (Anderson et al. 2007).
- 28 Chinook have been reported in the Stanislaus River during the summer months. Snorkel surveys
- 29 (Kennedy and Cannon 2005) conducted between October 2002 to October 2004 identified adults
- in June 2003 and June 2004 between Goodwin Dam and Lovers Leap. Snorkel surveys also
- 31 observed Chinook fry in December 2003 at Goodwin Dam indicating that spawning occurred in
- 32 September. This is earlier than when fall-run Chinook salmon would be spawning in the river. In
- 33 2000 DFW (unpublished data) seined a deep pool at Buttonbush Recreation Area on five
- occasions between June 29 to August 25, and captured 28 Chinook salmon. Of these, eight were
- 35 adipose fin-clipped and five had coded wire tags. All coded wire tagged fish originated from the
- 36 FRFH. Table 3-7 shows the number of adult Chinook migrating upstream on the Stanislaus River
- for the months February through June.

1

5



2 Source: (San Joaquin River Restoration Program Fisheries Management Work Group 2010)

Figure 15. Tributaries of the San Joaquin River (the Stanislaus, the Tuolumne, and the Merced Rivers).

# 6 Table 8. Weir Counts of Adult Chinook migrating upstream on the Stanislaus River

|          | 2004                | 2007 | 2009 | 2010 | 2011            | 2012            | 2013                  |
|----------|---------------------|------|------|------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| February | 2                   | 11   | 0    | 18   | 0               | 3               | 9                     |
| March    | 0                   | 0    | 0    | 5    | 0               | 1               | 7                     |
| April    | 0 (Weir pulled 4/3) | 0    | 1    | 1    | Not<br>Operated | Not<br>Operated | 1 (weir pulled 4/22)  |
| Артп     | Not                 | U    | 1    | 1    | Ореганец        | Ореганец        | puned 4/22)           |
| May      | operate<br>d        | 5    | 8    | 1    | Not<br>Operated | Not<br>Operated | 56 (weir put in 5/23) |
| Wiay     | Not                 |      | 0    | 1    | Operated        | Operated        | III 3/23)             |
|          | operate             |      |      |      | Not             | Not             |                       |
| June     | d                   | 6    | 4    | 4    | Operated        | Operated        | 26                    |
| July     | Not                 | Not  | Not  | Not  | Not             | Not             | 6                     |

| operate | Operated | Operated | Operated | Operated | Operated |  |
|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|--|
| d       |          |          |          |          |          |  |

2 Source: (FishBio 2004, 2007, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013)

#### 3.3.2.3 Tuolumne River

1

3

- 4 Yoshiyama, et al. (2001) reported that spring and fall salmon runs historically used the Tuolumne
- 5 River. Clavey Falls (10 to 15 ft. high), at the confluence of the Clavey River, may have
- 6 obstructed the salmon at certain flows, but spring-run Chinook in some numbers undoubtedly
- ascended the mainstem a considerable distance (Yoshiyama et al. 2001). The spring-run Chinook
- 8 were most likely stopped by the formidable Preston Falls four miles above Early Intake Dam near
- 9 the boundary of Yosemite National Park (about 50 mi. upstream of New Don Pedro Dam), which
- would have been the upstream limit of native fish distribution.
- While Yoshiyama stated in (1993) that currently only the fall-run Chinook salmon use the
- 12 Tuolumne River, Yoshiyama cites Reynolds and others that a late fall run may also be present
- based mainly on the occurrence of juveniles in the river during the summer and on observations
- of occasional spawning in later months (Yoshiyama et al. 2001).
- 15 In addition, there have been reports of adult Chinook in the Tuolumne River in the spring months
- of April and May (FishBio 2010, 2012). However, the origin of these animals remains unknown.
- 17 There is limited information as to whether these fish represent a typical occurrence or an
- anomaly. Future monitoring is required to make a determination whether these fish are spring-
- 19 run Chinook. Table 3-8 shows the number of adult Chinook that migrated upstream on the
- Tuolumne River between February and June for the years 2009 to 2012.
- 21 While there are questions regarding these possible spring-run Chinook and whether they are
- 22 strays or a distinct population, NEPA requires Federal Agencies to take a "hard look" at such
- 23 information. The potential presence of a population of spring-running Chinook on the Stanislaus
- 24 River /or the Tuolumne River needs to be considered as part of the determination of the area for
- 25 the NEP.

26

27 Table 9. Weir counts of Adult Chinook migrating upstream on the Tuolumne River

28 Source: (FishBio 2010, 2012, 2013)

|          | 2010         | 2012                        | 2013 |
|----------|--------------|-----------------------------|------|
| February | 14           | 8                           | 5    |
| March    | 3            | 11                          | 30   |
| April    | Not Operated | 18                          | 48   |
| May      | Not Operated | 9 (not operating 5/8 -5/21) | 23   |

| June | Not Operated | 2            | Not Operated |
|------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| July | Not Operated | Not Operated | Not Operated |

**2 3.3.2.4 Merced River** 

1

- Yoshiyama, et al. (2001) reported that spring and fall runs historically used the Merced River, but
- 4 that currently spring-run Chinook are presumed to have since been extirpated (Reynolds et al.
- 5 1993). As early as 1852, a temporary barrier was erected by fishermen about ten miles below
- 6 Merced Falls which blocked the spring-run salmon from their upstream spawning areas
- 7 (Yoshiyama et al. 2001). In the following decades, a succession of dams was built at Merced
- 8 Falls and at locations upstream up to the Yosemite National Park boundary—including the 120-
- 9 foot high Benton Mills Dam at Bagby (built in 1859) and a later (1900) dam at Kittredge, four
- miles below Bagby (Yoshiyama et al. 2001).
- Unlike the Stanislaus and Tuolumne rivers, there has been no monitoring of adult Chinook
- activity during the spring on the Merced River in recent years. However, the Merced is known to
- support California Central Valley Steelhead (Good et al. 2005). Because of similarities in habitat
- 14 needs between Steelhead and spring-run Chinook, there is a likelihood that spring-run Chinook
- may be present in the Merced River..

#### 16 3.4 Reintroduction Area

#### 17 3.4.1 San Joaquin River Basin

- 18 The EA incorporates by reference information contained in SJRRP EIS/EIR regarding existing
- 19 habitat descriptions and habitat conditions in the San Joaquin River and the associated
- 20 Restoration Area Study Area.

### 21 3.4.2 San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to Merced River

- 22 This section summarizes aspects of the current aquatic habitat found in the five reaches (i.e., river
- segments) of the Restoration Area and the Restoration Area bypasses (see Figure 1-4). The
- 24 Restoration Area encompasses the San Joaquin River from Friant Dam downstream to the
- 25 confluence with the Merced River. Information presented in this section is compiled from the
- 26 SJRRP PEIS/R (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011).

## • Aquatic Habitat

- 28 The San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to the confluence of the Merced River (Restoration
- 29 Area) is 24 approximately 153 miles long, and includes an extensive flood control bypass system
- 30 (bypass 25 system). The Restoration Area has been significantly altered by changes in land and
- water use over the past century. During flood flows there is connectivity from Friant Dam to the
- 32 Merced River and ultimately to the Delta by way of the bypass system. This connectivity occurs

- on average every 2.5 years. While most the San Joaquin River channel will have water in it
- 2 during these conditions, Reach 4B remains dry, as water is routed around this river section and
- into the Eastside Bypass (see 10(a)1(a) permit application for more information).

## Structural Migration Impediments

- 5 Several structures in the Restoration Area are impediments to both upstream and downstream fish
- 6 movement including the following:
- The seasonally deployed weir located at Hills Ferry (Hills Ferry Barrier), just upstream from the
- 8 confluence with the Merced River, to direct migrating adult salmonids into the Merced River and
- 9 prevent them from entering the San Joaquin River. The Hills Ferry Barrier has been operated by
- 10 DFW since 1992.

4

- Eastside Bypass drop structure near its confluence with the San Joaquin River.
- Mariposa Bypass drop structure near its confluence with the San Joaquin River.
- San Joaquin River Headgate Structure at the Sand Slough Control Structure.
- Sack Dam, a low head diversion dam for Arroyo Canal.
- Mendota Dam, delivery point of the Delta Mendota Canal and diversion point for several
- irrigation canals and pumps.
- Radial gates and control structure on the Chowchilla Bypass Bifurcation Structure.
- At least one earthen diversion dam just downstream from Gravelly Ford.
- Friant Dam, primary storage dam on the San Joaquin River and upper limit of potential
- 20 salmonid migration.

### • Non-Structural Migration Impediments

- 22 In addition to physical barriers, false migration pathways may impede fish movement in the
- 23 Restoration Area. False migration pathways lead fish away from habitats that would support
- 24 reproduction, survival, and growth. False pathways also affect both upstream and downstream
- 25 fish movement. During upstream movement, flow may attract fish into drains and bypasses that
- do not provide habitat because spawning substrate or cover, food availability, water temperatures,
- 27 DO concentrations, salinity, and other environmental conditions are unsuitable. The San Joaquin
- 28 River also has an extensive system of bypasses and canals that divert and carry water around the
- 29 mainstem San Joaquin River channel. Bypasses may not have environmental conditions that
- 30 support movement of fish to downstream habitat, especially if flow entering the bypass becomes
- discontinuous and fish are stranded. Canals generally do not provide habitat that can sustain
- 32 populations of most fish species, and frequently end in irrigated agricultural fields.

- Potential false pathways created by the bypass and canal systems are Salt Slough, Mud Slough,
- 2 Bear Creek, Ash Slough, Berenda Slough, Dry Creek, Fresno River, Lone Willow Slough, Fresno
- 3 Slough, James Bypass, Mariposa Bypass, Eastside Bypass, Arroyo Canal, Main Canal, other
- 4 canals, and Little Dry Creek. Gravel mining ponds in Reach 1 may also be minor false pathways
- 5 that can confuse downstream and upstream migrating fish and delay migration.
- 6 Most aquatic habitat in the bypasses is temporary, and its duration depends on flood flows. The
- 7 bypasses are largely devoid of aquatic and riparian habitat because of hydraulic conveyance
- 8 maintenance efforts (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources
- 9 2011). Portions of the Eastside Bypass near Merced National Wildlife Refuge are frequently wet
- 10 year-round, but it is unknown whether these areas support fish. Although the bypasses provide
- very little perennial aquatic habitat, fish and other aquatic species may be present in the bypasses
- during wet conditions, including high-flow periods when a portion of the San Joaquin River flow
- is routed into the bypass system.
- Many changes have occurred to channel morphology in the Restoration Area, with the most
- pronounced as follows:
- Reach 1 Reach 1 begins at Friant Dam and continues approximately 37 miles downstream to
- 17 Gravelly Ford. This reach conveys continuous flows through an incised, gravel-bedded channel.
- 18 Reach 1 typically has a moderate slope, and is confined by periodic bluffs and terraces (San
- 19 Joaquin River Restoration Program Fisheries Management Work Group 2009). Riffles, runs, and
- 20 holding pools exist within Reach 1, and temperature conditions are cooler and more conducive
- 21 for holding and spawning on account of colder water being released from Friant Dam. In-channel
- and floodplain pits and exposed gravel bars and floodplains created by instream gravel mining in
- 23 Reach 1 have impeded coarse sediment routing, reduced native fish habitat, increased river water
- 24 temperatures, and increased habitat for nonnative species. As has been demonstrated on the
- 25 Tuolumne River, these pits provide habitat conducive to nonnative predatory fish species such as
- 26 largemouth and smallmouth bass (California Department of Water Resources 2011). Gravel pits
- 27 have also converted what was historically lotic habitat to lentic habitat, which may provide
- 28 habitat for Sacramento pikeminnow and other predatory fishes. In addition, riparian
- 29 encroachment has occurred, channels have been incised, mobilization of bed material is less
- frequent, and possible filling of gravel interstices with fine sediment has likely occurred. Much of
- this sediment was redistributed, and vegetation reset throughout Reach 1 after a large flooding
- event occurred in 1997.
- Reaches 2 Through 5 Habitat conditions for fish in Reaches 2 through 5 have been
- 34 substantially modified by levee/dike construction, agricultural encroachment, and water
- diversions. These changes have reduced the quantity of floodplain habitat, as well as reducing
- main channel habitat complexity and the quantity and quality of off-channel habitat in these
- 37 reaches. Much of this floodplain habitat has been isolated from the river by dikes and levees, and
- the remaining floodplain habitat is rarely inundated under current hydrologic conditions. There
- 39 are projects proposed in the SJRRP to improve habitat conditions and to support flows that would
- 40 permit juvenile rearing and adult/juvenile migration. Projects in Reach 2B and Reach 4B/Eastside

- Bypass are currently under development. These projects are being evaluated for their ultimate
- 2 potential to provide a combination of fish habitat, flood protection, and the continuance of water
- 3 supply availability.
- 4 Important factors and processes affecting aquatic habitat throughout the Restoration Area,
- 5 including channel migration and avulsion, spawning gravels and sedimentation, habitat
- 6 heterogeneity, river flow, and benthic macroinvertebrates and algal communities are described in
- 7 more detail below.
- 8 Channel Migration and Avulsion. In the past, channel migration and avulsion were critical
- 9 processes for creating and maintaining habitat for salmonids and many native fish species, as well
- as for riparian regeneration and recruiting large woody debris into the channel. Agricultural
- conversion has reduced the amount of floodplains, and levees and dikes have further isolated
- 12 historical floodplains from the channel. Additionally, bank protection along channel margins and
- the reduced flow regime have stabilized the channel, reduced bank erosion, reduced lateral
- migration, and greatly reduced the processes that create complex side channels and high-flow
- scour channels. Undercut banks, riparian vegetation, and recruitment of large woody debris have
- all been reduced or eliminated as a consequence of channel stabilization, and the corresponding
- habitat benefits realized by these processes have been largely eliminated. Reduced channel
- migration has eliminated off-channel habitats, reduced complex side channels, and reduced
- instream habitat complexity for native fish species. The loss of undercut banks and large woody
- debris reduces cover and velocity refuge for salmonids and many other native fish species,
- 21 increasing exposure to predation and high flows. The loss of riparian vegetation recruitment may
- 22 contribute to increased stream temperatures, and reduced complexity during the now rare periods
- 23 of floodplain inundation. Current conditions have minimized and mostly eliminated meander
- 24 migration and oxbow creation, which can facilitate the creation of spawning areas.
- 25 Spawning Gravels and Sedimentation. The discussion within the SJRRP PEIS/R notes that
- 26 Friant Dam has eliminated sediment supply from the upper watershed to the San Joaquin River
- downstream from the dam. Small particles on the bed surface, such as gravels less than 1.26
- 28 inches (or 32 millimeters), have likely been mobilized and deposited downstream since dam
- 29 construction. The larger particles that were not mobilized remained to form an armor layer,
- 30 protecting smaller gravels from being exposed to mobilization. The formation of an armor layer
- and blocked sediment supply has likely reduced the amount of suitable spawning habitat in Reach
- 32 1 relative to historical conditions. Although spawning gravel in the Restoration Area is no longer
- 33 used by anadromous salmonids, it may still provide spawning habitat for other gravel-nesting fish
- 34 species, including resident rainbow trout and lamprey species. Several historical and recent
- estimates of salmonid spawning gravel quantity have been made in the Restoration Area (Table 3-
- 36 9).
- 37 In 2012 the SJRRP conducted an adult salmon transport study where returning fall-run Chinook
- were trapped and moved by truck to release points in Reach 1. Over 100 fish were translocated,
- 39 11 redds were observed in Reach 1, and a naturally spawned juvenile was recovered in a related
- study during spring 2013. This indicates that current conditions will support salmon spawning.

### Table 10. Summary of Anadromous Salmonid Spawning Habitat Estimates in Reach 1 of

### 2 Restoration Area

|  |        |                         |                      | Estimated<br>Suitable (square |
|--|--------|-------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Source                                       | Survey | Extent of Survey        | Estimated            | feet)                         |
| Clark (1942)                                 | 1942   | Highway 41 to           | 417,000              | 266,800 <sup>1</sup>          |
| Fry and Hughes (1958)                        | 1943   | Gravelly Ford to Friant | $1,000,000^2$        | None                          |
| Ehlers, pers. com. (in<br>Cain 1997)         | 1957   | Gravelly Ford to Friant | 2,600,000            | 1,820,000 <sup>3</sup>        |
|  |        | Dam                     |                      |                               |
| Cain (1997)                                  | 1996   | Gravelly Ford to Friant | 303,000              | None                          |
| Jones and Stokes<br>Assoc./Entrix (in McBain | 2001   | Friant Dam to Skaggs    |                      | 408,000 <sup>4</sup> 5        |
| and Trush 2002)                              |        | Bridge                  | 773,000 <sup>4</sup> |                               |
| (McBain and Trush Inc                        | 2002   | Friant Dam to Highway   | 357,000 <sup>6</sup> | 281,400 <sup>1</sup> 6        |
| (eds.) 2002)                                 |        | 99 Bridge               |                      |                               |

- Notes: as cited in (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011)
- 4 1 Spawning habitat between Highway 41 and Friant Dam
- 5 2 Estimated at 350 cfs; therefore, incorporated hydraulic suitability
- 6 3 Seventy percent of 2,600,000 square feet was suitable; presumed criterion was quality (limit of fine sediment in gravel)
- 7 4 Included gravel beyond the base flow channel (e.g., on point bars); probable over-estimate unless 1997 flooding event is considered
- 9 5 Based on portion of spawning gravel with less than 40 percent fines (ocular estimate)
- 10 6 Incorporated hydraulic suitability at potential spawning base flows
- 11 Kev.
- cfs = cubic feet per second
- pers. com. = personal communication
- 14 In addition to altering spawning gravel dynamics, the presence of Friant Dam has likely changed
- sedimentation rates in areas outside the main river channel, such as floodplains and side channels.
- 16 Reduced frequencies of overbank flow, combined with reduced suspended sediment

- concentrations, may serve to extend the life span of off-channel habitats. The extent to which this
- 2 is offset by any increase in sediment loading from agricultural runoff is difficult to determine
- 3 because of a lack of data. Reduced sediment loading may have had medium to high effects on
- 4 oxbow lakes, which are disconnected from the mainstem and thus may only aggrade (fill in)
- 5 during the largest, most infrequent overbank flow events. Reduced bedload under post-dam
- 6 conditions may be less likely to generate closed off-channel habitat areas (oxbow lakes and
- 7 sloughs). In addition to locally affecting meander migration rates, gravel bar dynamics can also
- 8 regulate the connectivity of off-channel habitat to the mainstem, and thus alter its quality for fish
- 9 and other aquatic species.

#### **Restoration Flows**

10

11

14

26

28

### 3.4.3 San Joaquin River Tributaries

- 12 Aquatic habitat and fish presently found in the three main San Joaquin River tributaries, the
- 13 Merced, Tuolumne, and Stanislaus rivers, are discussed below.

### • Aquatic Habitat

- 15 The Merced River is accessible to anadromous fish for the first 51 river miles upstream from the
- 16 San Joaquin River confluence, with access terminating at Crocker-Huffman Dam (Bureau of
- 17 Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011). Most anadromous fish
- spawning occurs within a few miles of the dam. Aquatic habitats in the Tuolumne River
- downstream from LaGrange Dam are influenced by several factors, many of these related to
- 20 former gold mining activities and gravel mining (Bureau of Reclamation and California
- Department of Water Resources 2011). In the Stanislaus River, fall-run Chinook spawn in a 23-
- 22 mile stretch of the Stanislaus downstream from Goodwin Dam, but most spawning occurs in the
- 23 first 10 miles below the dam. Anadromous fish populations on all three tributaries are affected by
- 24 flow and water temperatures, particularly during dry and critical water year types (Bureau of
- 25 Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011).

### 3.4.4 Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta

27 The aquatic habitat and fish presently found in the Delta are discussed below.

#### • Aquatic Habitat

- 29 The historical Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta consisted of low-lying islands and marshes that
- 30 flooded during high spring flows. More than 95 percent of the original tidal marshes have been
- 31 leveed and filled, resulting in loss of aquatic habitat (Bureau of Reclamation and California
- 32 Department of Water Resources 2011). The current Delta consists of islands, generally below sea
- level, surrounded by levees to keep out water. Inflow of freshwater into the Delta has been
- 34 substantially reduced by water diversions, mostly to support agriculture. Dredging and other
- 35 physical changes have altered water flow patterns and salinity (Bureau of Reclamation and
- 36 California Department of Water Resources 2011). Nonnative species are changing the Delta's

- ecology by altering its food webs. All of these changes have had substantial effects on the
- 2 Delta's biological resources, including marked declines in the abundance of many native fish and
- 3 invertebrate species (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources
- 4 2011).

### 5 3.5 Fish Species within the San Joaquin River Basin

- 6 Fish assemblages currently found in the San Joaquin River are the result of substantial changes to
- the physical environment, combined with more than a century of nonnative species introductions.
- 8 Areas where unique and highly endemic fish assemblages once occurred are now inhabited by
- 9 assemblages composed primarily of introduced species. Primary environmental conditions that
- 10 currently influence native fish species abundance and distribution (and frequently favor nonnative
- species) include the following:
- Highly altered flow regimes and substantial flow reductions
- Substantial reductions in the frequency, magnitude, and duration of floodplain inundation
- Isolation of floodplains from the river channel resulting from channelization and levee
- 15 construction
- Changes in sediment supply and transport
- Habitat fragmentation caused by physical barriers
- Creation of false migration pathways by flow diversions
- 19 Reduced quantity and quality of riparian habitat, including increased prevalence of invasive
- 20 exotic vegetation
- Degraded water quality
- Dewatered stream reaches
- 23 Of the approximately 21 native fish species historically present in the San Joaquin River, at least
- 8 are now uncommon, rare, or extinct, and an entire fish assemblage the deep bodied fish
- assemblage (e.g., Sacramento splittail, Sacramento blackfish) has been largely replaced by
- 26 nonnative warm-water fish species (e.g., carp, catfish) (Bureau of Reclamation and California
- 27 Department of Water Resources 2011). Warm-water fish assemblages, comprised of many
- 28 nonnative species such as black bass species and sunfish species, appear better adapted to current,
- 29 disturbed habitat conditions than native assemblages. However, habitat conditions in Reach 1
- 30 (slightly higher gradient, cooler water temperatures, and higher water velocities) seem to have
- 31 restricted many introduced species from colonizing Reach 1. The occurrence of Native and Non-
- 32 native fish species found within the San Joaquin River Basin.

# 1 Table 11. Native and Non-native Fish Species found in the San Joaquin River Basin

| Species  | Reach<br>1 | Reach 2 | Reach 3 | Reach<br>4 | Reach<br>5 | San Joaquin River &<br>Tributaries Merced<br>River to Mossdale |
|--|------------|---------|---------|------------|------------|--|
| bigscale logperch (Percina macrolepida)              |            |         |         |            |            | x  |
| black bass species                                   |            |         |         |            |            | X  |
| Sidek buss species                                   |            |         |         |            |            |  |
| black bullhead (Ameiurus nebulosus)                  |            |         |         |            |            | x  |
| black crappie (Pomoxis nigromaculatus)               | X          | X       | X       |            | X          | x  |
| bluegill (Lepomis macrochirus)                       | X          | X       | X       |            | X          | X  |
| brown bullhead ( <i>Ameiurus nebulosus</i> )         | X          | X       | X       |            | x          |  |
| California roach (Hesperoleucus symmetricus)         |            |         |         |            |            | x  |
| channel catfish ( <i>Ictalurus punctatus</i> )       | X          | X       | X       |            | х          | X  |
| common carp (Cyprinus carpio)                        | X          | X       | X       |            | x          | X  |
| fall-run Chinook salmon (Oncorhynchus tshawytscha)   |            |         |         |            |            | X  |
| spring-run Chinook salmon (Oncorhynchus tshawytscha) |            |         |         |            |            | ?  |
| fathead minnow (Pimephales promelas)                 |            |         |         |            |            | X  |
| golden shiner (Notemigonus crysoleucas)              | X          | X       | X       |            | х          | X  |
| goldfish (Carassius auratus)                         | X          | X       | X       |            | x          | Х  |
| green sturgeon (Acipenser medirostris)               |            |         |         |            |            | х  |
| green sunfish (Lepomis cyanellus)                    | X          | X       | X       |            | x          | х  |
| hardhead (Mylopharodon conocephalus)                 |            |         |         |            |            | x  |
| hitch ( <i>Lavinia exilicauda</i> )                  |            | X       | X       |            | x          | X  |
| inland silverside (Menidia beryllina)                |            |         | X       | X          | X          | X  |
| kokanee (Oncorhynchus nerka)                         | X          | X       | X       |            | x          |  |
| lamprey species                                      | X          |         |         |            |            | X  |
| largemouth bass (Micropterus salmoides)              | X          | X       | X       |            | х          | X  |
| longfin smelt ( Spirinchus thaleichthys)             |            |         |         |            |            | x  |

| Species  | Reach<br>1 | Reach<br>2 | Reach 3  | Reach<br>4 | Reach<br>5 | San Joaquin River &<br>Tributaries Merced<br>River to Mossdale |
|--|------------|------------|----------|------------|------------|--|
| Pacific lamprey (Lampetra tridentate)                  |            |            |          |            |            | x  |
| Pacific staghorn sculpin ( <i>Leptocottus</i> armatus) |            |            |          |            |            | x  |
| prickly sculpin ( <i>Cottus asper</i> )                |            |            | X        |            | X          | X  |
| pumpkinseed ( <i>Lepomis gibbosus</i> )                |            |            |          |            | x          |  |
| red shiner (Cyprinella lutrensis)                      |            |            | X        |            | х          | X  |
|  | X          | X          | X        |            | v          | 7  |
| redear sunfish ( <i>Lepomis microlophus</i> )          | Λ          | Λ          | Λ        |            | X          | X  |
| river lamprey (Lampetra ayresii)                       |            |            |          |            |            | X  |
| Sacramento blackfish (Orthodon microlepidotus)         |            |            | X        |            | x          | X  |
| Sacramento Perch (Archoplites interruptus)             |            |            |          |            |            | X  |
| Sacramento pikeminnow (Ptychocheilus grandis)          | X          |            |          |            | X          | X  |
| Sacramento splittail (Pogonichthys macrolepidotus)     |            |            |          |            | X          | x  |
| Sacramento sucker (Catostomus occidentalis)            | X          |            |          |            | X          | x  |
| sculpin species  | X          |            |          |            |            |  |
| smallmouth bass (Micropterus dolomieu)                 |            |            |          |            |            | X  |
| spotted bass (Micropterus punctulatus)                 | X          | X          | X        |            | X          |  |
| Starry flounder (Platichthys stellatus)                |            |            |          |            |            | X  |
| steelhead (rainbow trout) (Oncorhynchus mykiss)        | X          |            |          |            |            | X  |
| striped bass (Morone saxatilis)                        |            |            | 1        |            |            | x  |
|  |            |            |          |            |            |  |
| threadfin shad (Dorosoma petenense)                    |            |            | <u> </u> |            |            | X  |
| threespine stickleback (Gasterosteus aculeatus)        | X          |            |          |            |            | x  |
| tule perch ( <i>Hysterocarpus traskii</i> )            |            |            | X        |            | x          | X  |
| warmouth (Lepomis gulosus)                             |            |            |          |            |            | X  |
| western mosquitofish (Gambusia affinis)                | X          | X          | X        |            | X          | x  |

| Species                                  | Reach<br>1 | Reach<br>2 | Reach 3 | Reach<br>4 | Reach<br>5 | San Joaquin River &<br>Tributaries Merced<br>River to Mossdale |
|--|------------|------------|---------|------------|------------|--|
| white catfish (Ameiurus catus)           |            |            |         |            |            | X  |
| white crappie (Pomoxis annularis)        |            | X          | X       |            | X          | X  |
| white sturgeon (Acipenser transmontanus) |            |            |         |            |            | X  |

Native Species

**Nonnative Species** 

- 1 Compiled from (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011)
- 2 In addition, fall-run Chinook inhabit the Merced, Tuolumne, and Stanislaus rivers, and are
- 3 supported in part by hatchery stock in the Merced River. The average annual spawning
- 4 escapement (1952 through 2005) for the three major San Joaquin River tributaries was an
- 5 estimated 19,100 adults. Since 1952, fall-run Chinook populations in the San Joaquin River basin
- 6 have fluctuated widely, with a distinct periodicity that generally corresponds to periods of
- 7 drought and wet conditions. Escapement estimates in 2006 and 2007 indicate another period of
- 8 severe declines, presumably not the result of drought, with a near record low escapement in 2007
- 9 (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011). As discussed in
- the section 3.3.2, there are data that supports potential presence of spring-run Chinook in the
- 11 Mokelumne, Tuolumne and Stanislaus rivers.
- Nonnative species predominate the fish assemblage within the San Joaquin River and its
- tributaries. Moyle and Light 1996, as cited in Reclamation and DWR 2011 suggested that
- 14 nonnative piscivorous fish are most likely to alter fish assemblages (Bureau of Reclamation and
- 15 California Department of Water Resources 2011). Largemouth bass are documented predators of
- outmigrating juvenile anadromous salmonids (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department
- of Water Resources 2011). They may also play the role of keystone predator (i.e., species that
- may increase biodiversity by preventing any one species from becoming dominant) in many
- aquatic environments because of broad environmental tolerances and their ability to forage on a
- wide variety of prey under many conditions. Smallmouth bass may primarily affect hardhead
- 21 through competition for food resources, and may prey on juvenile cyprinids. Striped bass may be
- 22 an important predator on immature life stages of river lamprey and Sacramento splittail. Inland
- 23 silversides may feed on eggs and larvae of Sacramento splittail and other fish species in
- 24 floodplain spawning areas. Native species expected to be the most sensitive to predation by
- 25 nonnative predators include juvenile hardhead and Sacramento splittail.

### 26 3.5.1 Federally Listed Fish Species

- 27 California Central Valley steelhead are still present in low numbers in the Tuolumne, Stanislaus,
- and the Merced river systems below the major dams (Bureau of Reclamation and California
- 29 Department of Water Resources 2011), but escapement estimates are not available.

- 1 Several researchers have speculated that green sturgeon spawn within the San Joaquin River
- 2 system. Numerous juvenile and larval sturgeon have been collected on the lower San Joaquin
- River, but these fish are believed to have entered the system from the Sacramento River through 3
- the lower Mokelumne River, Georgiana Slough, or the Three Mile Slough. DFW concluded 4
- "based on movement of other fishes in the Delta, young green sturgeon found in the lower San 5
- Joaquin could easily, and most likely, come from the known spawning population in the 6
- 7 Sacramento River" (Gruber et al. 2012).
- 8 Gruber, et al. (2012) states that DFG Sturgeon Report Card data indicates six green sturgeon were
- 9 caught within the San Joaquin River upstream of Stockton, five of which were caught in March
- and April (Gruber et al. 2012). Although the data indicates the presence of a limited number of 10
- green sturgeon, it is possible that some fish go unreported (e.g., poaching) or a proportion of the 11
- 143 reported white sturgeon may be misidentified. It remains unknown how and to what extent 12
- green sturgeon use the San Joaquin River. However, their reported presence coincides with the 13
- 14 spawning migration of the Southern Distinct Population Segment of green sturgeon within the
- 15 Sacramento River.

#### 3.5.2 16 **Predation and Disease**

- 17 Predation is another threat to the spring-run Chinook ESU, especially in the lower Feather River,
- the Sacramento River, and in the Delta where there are high densities of nonnative (e.g., striped 18
- bass, smallmouth bass and largemouth bass) and native fish species (e.g., pikeminnow) that prey 19
- 20 on outmigrating salmon (National Marine Fisheries Service 2011). Changes in predator success
- 21 due to increased abundance and vulnerability of prey may occur at newly constructed or altered
- 22 diversion intakes or access structures. Many predatory fish may be more successful at locations
- 23 where prey fish are artificially concentrated or stressed, such as at dams or salvage and hatchery
- release sites (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011). High 24
- 25 predation rates are known to occur below small dams, such as the Red Bluff Diversion Dam
- 26 (RBDD) in the Sacramento River and Sack Dam in the Restoration Area. As fish pass over small
- 27 dams, they are subject to conditions that may disorient them, making them highly susceptible to
- predation by fish or birds. In addition, deep pool habitats tend to form immediately downstream
- 28
- 29 from such dams, such as within the Restoration Area, creating conditions that promote
- 30 congregation of Sacramento pikeminnow, striped bass, and other predators. Tucker et al. (1998)
- 31 as cited in Reclamation and DWR 2011) showed high rates of predation by Sacramento
- 32 pikeminnow and striped bass on juvenile salmon below the Red Bluff Diversion Dam on the
- 33 Sacramento River (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011).
- Although not specifically mentioned in the SJRRP PEIS/R, naturally occurring pathogens may 34
- also pose a threat to the spring-run Chinook ESU, because artificially propagated spring-run 35
- Chinook are susceptible to disease outbreaks such as the Infectious Hematopoietic Necrosis Virus 36
- 37 and Bacterial Kidney Disease (National Marine Fisheries Service 2011). No disease outbreaks at
- the Feather River Fish Hatchery affecting spring-run Chinook have occurred between 2006 and 38
- 39 2011 (National Marine Fisheries Service 2011).

### 1 3.6 Other Environmental Conditions of the San Joaquin Basin

- 2 Other environmental conditions of the San Joaquin Basin are described below. These conditions
- 3 include recreational boating and fishing, commercial fishing, hatchery facilities, land use, water
- 4 quality, water temperature, suspended sediment and turbidity. Portions of these discussions have
- 5 been taken from the SJRRP PEIS/R. The SJRRP includes restoration actions that would address
- 6 some of the conditions described here.

### 7 3.6.1 San Joaquin River Recreation

- 8 The PEIS/R describes the settings of recreation, as they pertain to implementation of the
- 9 Settlement. The PEIS/R therefore contains discussion regarding all of the recreational facilities.
- The following is a summary of recreational opportunities and a presentation of those resources
- related to fishing and other river related activities.
- Water from the San Joaquin River is heavily managed and is extensively distributed to benefit a
- variety of users. Recreation is possible in the river and adjacent to the river in some areas.
- However, with such extensive modification of the river's flows, some reaches are dry at most
- 15 times, and only limited recreation opportunities are available. The following text briefly
- describes recreation uses occurring within the five project reaches of the San Joaquin River
- 17 located downstream from Millerton Lake.
- 18 Recreational activities within the San Joaquin River portion of the Restoration Area include
- 19 fishing, boating, nature interpretation and education, trail use, camping, hunting, picnicking, and
- 20 wildlife viewing/nature observation. Fishing and boating are activities that are most directly
- 21 flow-dependent, with the availability and quality of these activities closely tied to the frequency,
- timing, and volume of river flows. The other activities mentioned below are flow-independent
- but are often associated with boating and fishing, and may be enhanced by more frequent river
- 24 flows.

35

- 25 Most of the recreation use on the river within the Restoration Area occurs in Reach 1 because this
- 26 reach provides publicly accessible lands, public river access, consistent flows, and several
- developed facilities. Reach 2 is almost entirely dry except during high flow events, and Reaches 2
- and 3 contain few public lands and have little public river access. The exceptions are the
- 29 Mendota Pool, at the downstream end of Reach 2, which contains water year-round and is
- accessible to the public via a county park, and a gravel boat ramp and small city park on the
- 31 upstream portion of Reach 3. Other use of the river or riverbed in these reaches is assumed to be
- by adjacent private landowners and possibly other local residents, and may include fishing,
- hunting, and off-highway vehicle use. Reach 4 (also generally dry) and Reach 5 include public
- lands that offer hunting and fishing.

#### Recreational Boating

- 36 A range of boating opportunities is possible in Reach 1 (Bureau of Reclamation and California
- 37 Department of Water Resources 2011). The river, side channels, and old mining lakes provide

- 1 flat-water boating opportunities. The San Joaquin River Parkway Master Plan (Bureau of
- 2 Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011) describes the river as a public
- 3 "canoe trail" for nonmotorized boating. The river has minimal riffles and a few small rapids at
- 4 Lost Lake Park (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011) but
- 5 is generally slow enough that constant paddling is required (Bureau of Reclamation and
- 6 California Department of Water Resources 2011). According to American Whitewater, the river
- 7 from Friant Dam to Skaggs Bridge Park is "the safest introduction to river paddling in the Fresno
- 8 area" during summer low flows and "the closest whitewater to Fresno" during high flows. Some
- 9 boating hazards are present and include riparian vegetation that overhangs the river and mining
- causeways and culverts (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources
- 11 2011).
- 12 Two Stanislaus County parks provide the only developed recreation access to this segment of the
- 13 San Joaquin River. The Las Palmas Fishing Access, a few miles east of the town of Patterson, is
- a 3-acre park providing a concrete boat ramp and day use facilities (Bureau of Reclamation and
- 15 California Department of Water Resources 2011). Laird Park, 2 miles east of the town of
- Grayson, is a 97-acre "community park" providing river access and day use facilities (Bureau of
- 17 Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011).
- 18 The San Joaquin River NWR is located along the San Joaquin River between the Tuolumne and
- 19 Stanislaus rivers, two major tributaries to the San Joaquin River. The refuge boundaries
- 20 encompass over 7,000 acres of riparian woodlands, wetlands, and grasslands. Although the
- refuge is primarily undeveloped, a wildlife viewing platform has been constructed at one location
- at a favored location for viewing geese and other waterbirds (Bureau of Reclamation and
- 23 California Department of Water Resources 2011).
- 24 The West Hilmar Wildlife Area, on the west bank of the river a few miles downstream of the
- 25 Merced River confluence, is a 340-acre State wildlife area, with no facilities and accessible only
- by boat (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011). The last
- 27 river access before the San Joaquin River enters the Delta is Mossdale County Park (San Joaquin
- 28 County) located in the City of Lathrop which provides boating access.
- 29 Not on the San Joaquin River, but in the vicinity, California Department of State Parks and
- Recreation (State Parks) manages two small developed park units, each less than 75 acres, on the
- 31 bank of the lower Merced River in Merced County. George J. Hatfield State Recreation Area
- 32 (SRA) is near the confluence with the San Joaquin River and McConnell SRA is approximately
- 33 18 miles upstream from the confluence with the San Joaquin River. Both parks provide access to
- the Merced River for boating, fishing, swimming, picnicking, and hiking on short trails.
- 35 McConnell SRA also offers family and group camping.
- Farther north, the Turlock Lake SRA furnishes camping, boating, and day use facilities at the
- 3,500-acre Turlock Lake and the adjacent Tuolumne River, on the eastern edge of the valley in
- 38 Stanislaus County. Caswell Memorial State Park is located along the Stanislaus River in San
- Joaquin County, approximately 5 miles upstream from the confluence with the San Joaquin

- River. This 258-acre park offers opportunities for fishing and swimming in the Stanislaus River
- and camping facilities and nature trails through the park's riparian oak woodland.
- 3 Lastly, as the river enters the Delta there is Mossdale County Park located in the City of Lathrop
- 4 which provides boating access.

### 5 Recreational Fishing

- 6 Fishing occurs primarily in Reaches 1 and 5, which have year-round flow, and the portion of Salt
- 7 Slough located in the San Luis National Wildlife Refuge (NWR) (Bureau of Reclamation and
- 8 California Department of Water Resources 2011). Current California sportfishing regulations
- 9 prohibit salmon fishing on the San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to Mossdale. Reach 1 is
- planted throughout the year with rainbow trout from DFW's San Joaquin Fish Hatchery (SJFH)
- located downstream from Friant Dam and is fished year-round, primarily by local anglers (Bureau
- of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011). Public fishing access
- exists along the river in Reach 1(Table 3-11) and fishing occurs in the adjacent Lost Lake, a
- borrow pit created during the construction of Friant Dam (Bureau of Reclamation and California
- Department of Water Resources 2011), and other similar pits created by gravel mining. Most of
- the native fish species that were present in the San Joaquin River before construction of the dam
- are now uncommon, rare, or extinct and have been largely replaced by warm water nonnative fish
- species, such as sunfish, crappie, bluegill, striped bass, largemouth bass, smallmouth bass, and
- 19 catfish. Salmon have been extirpated from the mainstem San Joaquin River primarily because of
- a lack of continuous flow in the San Joaquin River upstream from the Merced River (Bureau of
- 21 Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011).

Table 12. Existing Parks and Public Lands in the San Joaquin River Parkway – Reach 1

|                                 |                    |               | Primary Recreation |                      |         |                     |         |            |  |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|---------------|--------------------|----------------------|---------|---------------------|---------|------------|--|
| Recreation Facility/ Park Unit  | Owner <sup>1</sup> | Area(acres)   |                    | rtuniti              | ipe     | S S                 |         |            |  |
| Recreation Facility/ Park Unit  |                    | 11 cu(uc2 cs) | Fishing            | Boat Access to River | Outdoor | Trails/Trail Access | Camping | Picnicking |  |
| Camp Pashayan                   | DFW, SJRPCT        | $32^{2}$      | X                  | X                    |         | X                   |         | X          |  |
| Coke Hallowell Center for River | SJRPCT             | 20            |                    |                      | X       | X                   |         |            |  |
| Fort Washington Beach           | Private            | NA            | X                  | X                    |         |                     | X       | X          |  |
| Friant Cove                     | SJRC               | 6             | X                  | X                    |         |                     |         | X          |  |
| Jensen River Ranch              | SJRC               | 167           |                    |                      |         | X                   |         | X          |  |
| Lost Lake Park                  | City of Fresno     | 305           | X                  | X                    | X       | X                   | X       | X          |  |
| San Joaquin River Ecological    | DFW                | $800^{2}$     |                    |                      | X       |                     |         |            |  |

| Scout Island   | City of Fresno | 85  |   | X | X |   | X |   |
|--|----------------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sycamore Island Ranch                                      | SJRPCT         | 350 | X | X |   | X |   | X |
| Wildwood Native Park                                       | SJRPCT         | 22  | X | X |   | X |   |   |
| Willow Lodge (adjacent to Willow Unit of San Joaquin River | DFW            | 88  |   |   | X | X |   |   |
| Woodward Regional Park                                     | City of Fresno | 300 |   |   |   | X |   | X |

- 1 Notes:
- 2 Management of several of the parks is by an entity other than the owner, in some cases with the park owner. The SJRC owns and
- 3 manages 2,541 acres in total, much of which is managed for conservation and future low-impact recreation. In addition, on land owned
- 4 by the Conservancy, Islewood Golf Course is operated by a private entity. In addition to the properties providing the recreation
- opportunities in the table, DFW also owns and operates the San Joaquin Hatchery, below Friant Dam, where the public can view and
- 6 feed trout in the hatchery raceways.
- 7 The ecological reserve is composed of several widely dispersed units in the parkway, which in total equal 800 acres; access is by
- 8 special permit only (California Department of Fish and Game 2007).
- 9 Key:
- 10 DFW = California Department of Fish and Wildlife
- 11 NA = not applicable
- 12 SJRPCT = San Joaquin River Parkway and Conservation Trust
- 13 SJRC= San Joaquin River Conservancy

#### 14 3.6.2 Commercial Fishing

- 15 Commercial fishing of Chinook and other salmon occurs off the coast of northern and central
- 16 California, when open. The Central Valley Chinook salmon that are targeted by this fishery are
- 17 fall-run Chinook. There also is an important recreational fishery for Chinook salmon in the ocean
- as well as in the inland waters, although more restrictive regulations apply in anadromous
- 19 spawning areas to protect this important life stage. Current regulations on both the recreational
- and commercial fisheries include restrictions of time, place, and gear that are intended to reduce
- 21 the take of ESA listed salmonids.

### 22 3.6.3 Hatchery Facilities

- 23 As part of the restoration process eggs or juveniles would be collected for use as broodstock or
- 24 direct release. The pathogen and quarantine procedures for transporting eggs from one watershed
- to another watershed may require holding at the DFW holding facility. After any quarantine the
- 26 collected eggs or juveniles would need a place to be held, prior to release or held until ready for
- 27 breeding.
- As part of its 10(a)(1)(A) permit application the USFWS proposed the Silverado holding facility
- 29 and the Center for Aquatic Biology & Aquaculture (CABA) as locations to be used to quarantine
- the juveniles/eggs collected at FRFH. While future 10(a)(1)(A) may identify other locations,

- these quarantine facilities and the hatchery facilities below are the likely facilities that would be
- 2 used for restoration activities.
- 3 Silverado is located in Napa County, California, near Yountville. Silverado takes its water from
- 4 Rector Reservoir on Rector Creek, a tributary of the Napa River. Silverado is permitted 1.6
- 5 million gallons of water per day. Unlike most of the hatcheries run by DFW, Silverado does not
- 6 have a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit because the quantity of
- 7 fish produced is less than the biomass limit or flow limit that would require an NPDES permit for
- 8 a cold-water concentrated aquatic animal production facility (NMFS 2012).
- 9 The CABA was established to provide support to University of California Davis researchers in
- addressing problems associated with California's cultured and wild aquatic biological resources.
- The CABA consists of two facilities. The first is a five-acre facility that has numerous tanks and
- tank systems that are available both inside and outside. Tank sizes range from small 2 ft. diameter
- tanks to a 24 ft. diameter tank. The second is the Putah Creek facility consisting of two buildings
- for inside work with an office trailer and tool room. This facility has mainly large diameter tank
- systems (7 ft. to 20 ft. diameter) suitable for large species of fish or for use in mesocosm studies.
- 16 CABA also has on site an array of four artificial streams. There is research and student training
- space for a wide range of programs in aquatic vertebrate and invertebrate ecology, reproduction,
- behavior, nutrition, genetics, endocrinology, disease and pathology, aquaculture engineering,
- aquatic toxicology, and general aquatic biology (NMFS 2012).
- 20 Both CABA facilities receive well water at 63 to 66°F throughout the year. The Putah Creek
- 21 facility has an additional source of ground water that varies in temperature from 50 to 68°F during
- 22 the year (CABA, 2012). The university has all the appropriate water use and discharge permits
- 23 (NMFS 2012).
- 24 As part of the Proposed Action, the collection of spring-run Chinook eggs or juveniles to be used
- 25 for broodstock would need a place to be held. In order to provide the necessary facilities for
- these eggs or juveniles to be held, an existing Interim Facility would first be used, followed by an
- 27 additional, larger Conservation Hatchery Facility that would be constructed by DFW later.
- As described in the recreational fishing section, the DFW operates the SJFH for raising trout. It
- 29 is located approximately one mile downstream of Friant Dam. This location also as an existing
- 30 "Interim Facility" that would be used for restoration (see below). Water for the hatchery is a
- 31 continuous 35 cfs supply gravity-fed directly from Friant Dam, and then aerated at the hatchery.
- 32 The existing SJFH has used this water source to successfully hatch and raise trout at the site since
- 33 1955 due to favorable water temperature and water quality conditions (NMFS 2012).
- Prior to reaching the hatchery, the water passes through the Fishwater Release Hydropower Plant,
- which is owned by the Orange Cove Irrigation District. The flows are delivered to the power
- 36 plant through two different pipelines: a 24-inch diameter pipeline from two Friant Dam
- penstocks, and a 30-inch diameter pipeline that takes water from the Friant Kern Canal penstock
- near the left dam abutment. DFW is currently in negotiations with Reclamation to secure

- additional water for the Conservation Hatchery Facility. Once additional water is secured, the
- water supply is anticipated to be equally as reliable as the SJFH (NMFS 2012)
- 3 The small-scale, Interim Facility is located on the grounds of SJFH and would be operational
- 4 until the full-scale Conservation Hatchery Facility is constructed. The full-scale Conservation
- 5 Hatchery Facility is anticipated to be operational in 2014, at which time both facilities would be
- 6 integrated together. Construction funding for the Interim Facility and the long-term Conservation
- 7 Hatchery Facility is provided by the State of California. The DFW started to build the Interim
- 8 Facility in 2010 and has been expanding and testing the system since then. Planning and
- 9 permitting activities for the full-scale Conservation Hatchery Facility are in process with DFW as
- 10 the lead agency.

#### 11 **3.6.4** Land Use

- 12 The following summarizes the land use and agricultural resources within the Restoration Area of
- the SJRRP and is taken from the Environmental Setting section of Chapter 16 (Land Use and
- 14 Agricultural Resources) of the SJRRP PEIS/R. While there are other land uses adjacent to the
- 15 San Joaquin River it is the potential use of river water by agriculture that could affect the riverine
- system. The SJRRP PEIS/R contains detailed information regarding land use along the five
- 17 reaches of the San Joaquin River (Figure 1-3) including the amounts of land under Williamson
- 18 Act contracts, the acreages for the various categories of farm land (Bureau of Reclamation and
- 19 California Department of Water Resources 2011). This information is incorporated by reference.
- 20 This EA does not include a discussion of the land uses and agricultural resources associated with
- 21 the possible donor stock collection sites since the effects of collecting donor stock, including
- specific information as to the land uses surrounding the collection sites is analyzed during the
- section 10(a)(1)(A) permit process.

24

### • Agricultural and Other Land Uses

- 25 Within the Restoration Area the SJRRP PEIS/R identified where restoration actions could affect
- 26 existing land uses or agricultural resources. In addition, the SJRRP PEIS/R included a discussion
- of forest lands within the Restoration Area.
- 28 Most of the land in the Restoration Area is privately owned. The primary land uses are open
- 29 space and agriculture. Urban land uses (e.g., residential, commercial, industrial) account for only
- a small percentage of land use along the San Joaquin River. This type of use is associated
- 31 primarily with the small communities located near the river between Friant Dam and the
- 32 confluence with the Merced River.
- 33 As described in the San Joaquin River Restoration Study Background Report (FWUA and NRDC
- 34 2002, as cited in Reclamation and DWR 2011), land ownership data were compiled from
- Reclamation and DWR's database (2001) (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of
- 36 Water Resources 2011). Data depicting lands managed by the San Joaquin River Parkway and
- 37 Conservation Tract (SJRPCT) were provided by GreenInfo Network (2002). Data provided by

- the SJRPCT also were reviewed. As a historic navigable river, the bed of the San Joaquin River
- 2 is subject to the jurisdiction of the California State Lands Commission.
- 3 The State of California holds the fee ownership in the river bed between the two ordinary low
- 4 water marks in Reach 1A (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources
- 5 2011). Data from the 1989 to 1992 State Lands Boundary Survey located the State's fee title
- 6 (low water) and Public Trust Easement (high water) claims, and were used as a basis for defining
- 7 property boundaries from Friant Dam to Herndon on both sides of the river. The 1989 to 1992
- 8 State Lands Commission surveys did not go downstream from Reach 1A. However, the
- 9 California State Lands Commission initiated work in the fall of 2010 to develop an administrative
- decision on the ordinary low and high water marks in the remaining reaches of the Restoration
- Area. Land between the ordinary high water marks is subject to a Public Trust Easement. A
- lease is required for projects on State-owned lands under the jurisdiction of the California State
- 13 Lands Commission. Land ownership was separated into two broad classifications: public and
- private. Public lands were classified as Federal lands, State Lands Commission public trust and
- 15 fee title lands, other State and county lands, and lands owned by the SJRPCT.
- In the Restoration Area, public lands are located in the jurisdictions of the following Federal,
- 17 State, and local agencies, respectively: USFWS, USACE, and Reclamation; DWR and State
- Parks; and Fresno, Madera, and Merced counties, the cities of Fresno and Firebaugh, the Central
- 19 California Irrigation District, the Columbia Canal Company, the San Luis Canal Company, the
- 20 Chowchilla Water District, and the Lower San Joaquin Levee District. Available land use
- 21 management plans, comprehensive plans, and general plans adopted by jurisdictions in the
- 22 Restoration Area were reviewed to identify existing and future land uses. These plans are
- 23 described in the Regulatory Setting section of the SJRRP PEIS/R.
- 24 The Restoration Area occupies approximately 72,581 acres along the San Joaquin River (Table 3-
- 25 12). Land uses within the Restoration Area were identified, inventoried, and placed into the
- 26 following broad land use categories: agricultural, open space, and urban. Table 3-12 shows the
- 27 approximate acreages for each land use category along the San Joaquin River, by reach, and for
- the bypass areas.

#### Table 13. Acreage of Land Uses Along San Joaquin River in Restoration Area

| River Reach  | Land Use (acres) <sup>2</sup> |             |             |        |
|--------------|-------------------------------|-------------|-------------|--------|
| Kiver Keacii | Agricultural                  | Open Space  | Urban       | Total  |
| Reach 1      | 7,216 (46%)                   | 5,195 (33%) | 3,419 (22%) | 15,830 |
| Reach 2      | 9,107 (99%)                   | 37 (<1%)    | 28 (<1%)    | 9,172  |
| Reach 3      | 7,218 (90%)                   | 606 (8%)    | 231 (3%)    | 8,055  |
| Reach 4      | 14,439 (100%)                 | 0 (0%)      | 0 (0%)      | 14,439 |
| Reach 5      | 5,461 (100%)                  | 0 (0%)      | 0 (0%)      | 5,461  |
| Bypass Areas | 16,306 (83%)                  | 0 (0%)      | 3,317 (17%) | 19,623 |
| Total        | 59,747 (82%)                  | 5,838 (8%)  | 6,996 (10%) | 72,581 |

Source: (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011)

31 Notes:

30

- 1 The width of the Restoration Area includes an area approximately 1,500 feet from the river centerline
- 2 outward from both banks, for a total width of approximately 3,000 feet.
- 3 2 Acreage numbers have been rounded to the nearest acre.
- 4 Key:
- 5 % = percent
- 6 < = less than
- 7 While the SJRRP PEIS/R includes information for each of the reaches this EA is including only
- 8 the additional information for Reach 1. The Interim Facility and subsequent conservation
- 9 hatcheries are in Reach 1 and much of the activities associated with reintroduction would occur
- within this Reach. Approximately 1,636 acres of Reach 1 of the Restoration Area are in the City
- of Fresno. Reach 1 also includes the town of Friant, as well as the unincorporated communities
- of Rolling Hills, Herndon, and Biola. The approximate acreage of land uses, as inventoried in
- Reach 1, is approximately 15,832 acres (see Table 3-9). The primary land use category of Reach
- 14 1 is agriculture (60 percent), followed by open space (28 percent), and urban land uses (12
- percent). Approximately 93.8 percent of lands found in Reach 1 are privately owned.
- Reach 1 is divided into two subreaches. Reach 1A flows to the north of Fresno and also passes
- 17 near the communities of Friant and Rolling Hills and two trailer parks located adjacent to the
- 18 Yosemite Freeway Bridge. Between Friant Dam and the SR 99 bridge that crosses the San
- 19 Joaquin River, several roads parallel the river in this subreach, and six bridges (North Fork Road
- 20 Bridge, Yosemite Freeway Bridge, West Nees Bridge, and three unnamed bridges) cross the
- 21 river.
- 22 The primary nonurban land uses along the remaining areas of Reach 1A are gravel mining,
- agriculture, and recreation/open space. Several active gravel quarries, and related roads and other
- 24 infrastructure, are located adjacent to the river. Agricultural land uses include vineyards, annual
- crops, and orchards.
- 26 In addition to mining and agriculture, several recreation areas are located in Reach 1A. The San
- Joaquin River Parkway extends upstream from, and includes, the Millerton Lake SRA and areas
- along both river banks of this subreach. The parkway includes multiple recreation sites and use
- areas, including Lost Lake Park, an approximately 273-acre recreation area along 1.8 miles of the
- 30 southern bank, Fort Washington Beach, Sycamore Island Ranch, and Camp Pashayan, among
- others. Three private golf courses (Riverbend Golf Club, Fig Garden Golf Club, and San Joaquin
- 32 Country Club) and one public golf course (Riverside Golf Course) are present in this subreach.
- 33 Multiple ponds are also located in this reach. These ponds were created in abandoned mining
- gravel pits and are now stocked with game fish.

#### • Forest Land

- Forest land is defined as native tree cover greater than 10 percent that allows for management of
- timber, aesthetics, fish and wildlife, recreation, and other public benefits (California Public
- Resources Code section 12220(g)). Natural forest and woodland vegetation types in the study
- 4 area typically have greater than 10 percent cover by native trees (Bureau of Reclamation and
- 5 California Department of Water Resources 2011). Forest land in the Restoration Area consists of
- 6 riparian forest that has been classified into four major types based on the dominant species:
- 7 cottonwood riparian forest, willow riparian forest, mixed riparian forest, and valley oak riparian
- 8 forest. As shown in Table 3-13, forest lands total approximately 4,320 acres in the Restoration
- 9 Area.

### 10 Table 14. Habitats and Acreage of Forest Land in the Restoration Area

| Habitat Toma    | Habitat A | tat Acreage <sup>1</sup> |         |         |         |          |       |  |  |
|-----------------|-----------|--------------------------|---------|---------|---------|----------|-------|--|--|
| Habitat Type    | Reach 1   | Reach 2                  | Reach 3 | Reach 4 | Reach 5 | Bypasses | Total |  |  |
| Cottonwood      | 386       | 120                      | 452     | 56      | 29      |          | 1,043 |  |  |
| Riparian Forest |           |                          |         |         |         |          |       |  |  |
|                 | (37%)     | (12%)                    | (43%)   | (5%)    | (3%)    | (0%)     |       |  |  |
| Willow Riparian | 345       | 163                      | 124     | 777     | 755     | 2        | 2,166 |  |  |
| Forest          |           |                          |         |         |         |          |       |  |  |
|                 | (16%)     | (8%)                     | (6%)    | (36%)   | (35%)   | (<1%)    |       |  |  |
| Mixed Riparian  | 783       | 2                        |         | 6       | 1       |          | 792   |  |  |
| Forest          |           |                          |         |         |         |          |       |  |  |
|                 | (99%)     | (<1%)                    | (0%)    | (<1%)   | (<1%)   | (0%)     |       |  |  |
| Valley Oak      | 265       |                          |         | 23      | 35      |          | 323   |  |  |
| Riparian Forest |           |                          |         |         |         |          |       |  |  |
|                 | (41%)     | (0%)                     | (0%)    | (7%)    | (11%)   | (0%)     |       |  |  |
|                 | 1,779     | 285                      | 576     | 862     | 820     |          | 4,324 |  |  |
| Total           |           |                          |         |         |         |          |       |  |  |
|                 | (41%)     | (7%)                     | (13%)   | (20%)   | (19%)   | (0%)     |       |  |  |

- Source: (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011)
- 12 Note:
- 13 Acreage numbers have been rounded to the nearest acre.
- 14 Key:

20

- 15 % = percent
- 16 < = less than
- 17 Table 3-13 shows those lands formally identified as the forest types present within the
- 18 Restoration Area. These lands consist of habitats associated with river systems and are not
- 19 considered traditional sources of timber production.

### 3.6.5 Water Quality

- 21 The discussion of water quality in the Restoration Area is from the Draft PEIS/R. It should be
- 22 noted that one of the actions that would result from the SJRRP is that the restoration of flows to

- the Restoration Area may result in changes to water quality. Any potential changes are addressed
- 2 in the Draft PEIS/R, and would occur whether the Proposed Action occurs or not.
- Water quality in various segments of the San Joaquin River below Friant Dam is degraded
- 4 because of low flow, and discharges from agricultural areas and wastewater treatment plants. The
- 5 current triennial review of the Water Quality Control Plan for the Sacramento and San Joaquin
- 6 River Basins (Basin Plan) is anticipated to provide the regulatory guidance for Total Maximum
- 7 Daily Load (TMDL) standards at locations along the San Joaquin River (Bureau of Reclamation
- 8 and California Department of Water Resources 2011).
- 9 Water quality in Reach 1 is influenced by releases from Friant Dam, with minor contributions
- 10 from agricultural and urban return flows. Water quality data collected from the San Joaquin
- River below Friant Dam demonstrate the generally high quality of water released at Friant Dam
- 12 from Millerton Lake to Reach 1. Temperatures of San Joaquin River water releases to Reach 1
- are dependent on the cold-water volume available at Millerton Lake (Bureau of Reclamation and
- 14 California Department of Water Resources 2011). The reach from Gravelly Ford to the Mendota
- Pool (Reach 2) is frequently dry, except during flood releases at Friant Dam, because water
- released at Friant Dam is diverted upstream to satisfy water right agreements, or the water
- 17 percolates to groundwater.
- During the irrigation season, water released at Mendota Dam to Reach 3 generally has higher
- concentrations of total dissolved solids (TDS) than water in the upper reaches of the San Joaquin
- 20 River. Increased electrical conductivity (salinity) and concentrations of total suspended solids
- 21 demonstrate the effect of Delta contributions to San Joaquin River flows. Water temperatures
- below Mendota Dam are dependent on water temperatures of inflow from the Delta Mendota
- 23 Canal and, occasionally, the Kings River system via James Bypass (Bureau of Reclamation and
- 24 California Department of Water Resources 2011).
- 25 Water quality criteria applicable to some beneficial uses are not currently met within Reaches 3
- and 4.
- 27 The Central Valley RWQCB is currently developing a Proposed Basin Plan Amendment to
- 28 establish new salinity and boron water quality objectives in the lower San Joaquin River upstream
- 29 from Vernalis, and a TMDL to implement the salinity and boron water quality objectives (Bureau
- 30 of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011). In addition to these water
- 31 quality impairments, a TMDL and Basin Plan Amendment for organic enrichment and low
- 32 dissolved oxygen (DO) in the Stockton Deepwater Ship Channel portion of the San Joaquin River
- were adopted. However, the Central Valley RWQCB has not adopted TMDL for DO for the
- 34 entire San Joaquin River Basin.
- Water quality in the Delta is highly variable temporally (timing) and spatially (location) and is a
- 36 function of complex circulation patterns that are affected by inflows, pumping for Delta
- agricultural operations and exports, operation of flow control structures, and tidal action.

### 1 **3.6.5.1** Water Temperature

- 2 Most fish maintain body temperatures that closely match their environment (Bureau of
- 3 Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011). As a result, water
- 4 temperature has a strong influence on almost every fish life-history stage, including metabolism,
- 5 growth and development, timing of life-history events, and susceptibility to disease. These
- 6 effects may vary depending on a fish's prior thermal history (i.e., acclimation). Reduced growth,
- 7 reduced reproductive success, inhibited movement, and mortality of fish can occur when water
- 8 temperature exceeds the metabolic tolerance of a particular life stage (Bureau of Reclamation and
- 9 California Department of Water Resources 2011).
- In the San Joaquin River, water temperature is primarily a concern for native fish that thrive in
- 11 cooler water, such as salmon, steelhead, and rainbow trout (Bureau of Reclamation and California
- Department of Water Resources 2011), and for those species that require cooler water for specific
- life stages (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011).
- 14 Summer water temperatures in many Central Valley streams regularly exceed 77°F (Bureau of
- 15 Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011). Sustained periods of
- increased water temperature can impact behavioral and biological functions of all fish in the San
- Joaquin River system, including special status species and others that are relatively tolerant of
- warm temperatures. Cold water released from Friant Dam generally maintains temperatures
- 19 conducive to salmonids in portions of Reach 1 all year.

### 20 3.6.5.2 Suspended Sediment and Turbidity

- 21 Suspended sediments such as clay, silt, organic matter, plankton and other microscopic organisms
- 22 cause turbidity in water that can interfere with photosynthetic primary productivity, water
- 23 temperature, dissolved oxygen (DO), and fish feeding habits. Turbidity generally reduces the
- 24 efficiency of piscivorous (fish-eating) and planktivorous (plankton-eating) fish in finding and
- 25 capturing their prey (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources
- 26 2011). Higher turbidity may occasionally favor the survival of young fish by protecting them
- 27 from predators (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011) at
- 28 the expense of reduced growth rates for sight-feeding fish (Bureau of Reclamation and California
- 29 Department of Water Resources 2011).
- 30 The San Joaquin River downstream from Reach 5 has physical habitat and water quality
- 31 conditions similar to those found in Reach 5, with increased flows provided by major tributaries,
- 32 including the Merced, Tuolumne, Stanislaus, and Calaveras rivers. Water management in the San
- 33 Joaquin River focuses on diversion of water out of streams and rivers into canals for agricultural
- 34 use, with some of the applied water returned as agricultural drainage (Bureau of Reclamation and
- 35 California Department of Water Resources 2011). Flood control levees closely border much of
- 36 the river but are set back in places, creating some off-channel aquatic habitat areas when
- inundated.

### 3.6.6 Air Quality

### Air Basins for Sacramento River and San Joaquin River

- 3 This section provides a description of the air basins in which the Proposed Action are located and
- 4 a summary table of the Attainment Status within the air basin. Description of individual
- 5 pollutants and the regulatory setting are found in the SJRRP PEIS/R and are incorporated by
- 6 reference.

1

2

- 7 The Proposed Action is located within the Sacramento Valley Air Basin (SVAB) and San Joaquin
- 8 Valley Air Basin (SJVAB). The watersheds for the potential donor stocks Feather River, Deer,
- 9 Mill, Butte, Clear, and Battle Creeks are within the SVAB. Lastly, the Mokelumne River and
- the Restoration Area, which includes the San Joaquin River tributaries the Stanislaus, Tuolumne,
- and Merced Rivers, are within the SJVAB under the jurisdiction of the San Joaquin Valley Air
- 12 Pollution Control District (APCD).
- 13 The SVAB consists of northern portion of the Central Valley of California. The SVAB contains
- all or part of 11 counties (Shasta, Tehama, Butte, Glenn, Colusa, Yuba, Sutter, Yolo, Placer,
- 15 Sacramento, and eastern Solano). The basin is ringed by tall mountains with the Coast Range to
- the west, Cascade Range to the north, the Sierra Nevada to the east. Seasonally the winters in the
- 17 SVAB are cool and wet with the summers being hot and dry.
- 18 The SJRRP Area is located in Fresno, Madera, and Merced counties, which are part of SJVAB.
- 19 The SJVAB also comprises all of Kings, San Joaquin, Stanislaus, and Tulare counties and the
- valley portion of Kern County, including the Friant Division. The SJVAB occupies the southern
- 21 half of the Central Valley. The SJVAB is a well-defined climatic region with distinct topographic
- 22 features on three sides. The Coast Range is located on the western border of the SJVAB. The
- 23 Tehachapi Mountains are located on the south side of the SJVAB. The Sierra Nevada forms the
- eastern border of the SJVAB. The northernmost portion of the SJVAB is San Joaquin County.
- 25 No topographic feature delineates the northern edge of the basin. The SJVAB can be considered
- a "bowl" open only to the north and connected to the SVAB and San Francisco Air Basin.
- Like the SVAB, the inland Mediterranean climate type of the SJVAB is characterized by hot, dry
- 28 summers and cool, rainy winters. Table 3-14 summarizes the Attainment Status Designations for
- 29 the counties of the two air basins.

### 30 **3.6.7** Climate Change

31

#### Climate Change and Greenhouse Gas Emissions

- 32 Chapter 7 of the SJRRP PEIS/R describes the environmental setting for climate change and
- greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions. The discussion of climate change and the potential impacts of
- 34 the program alternatives on climate change encompasses the San Joaquin River from Friant Dam
- 35 to the Merced River (the Restoration Area), the San Joaquin River from the Merced River to the
- 36 Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta, and the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta.

- Scientific evidence suggests that many climatic conditions are already changing and would
- 2 continue to change in the future. Therefore, expected future climate changes that have the
- 3 potential to affect implementation and performance of the SJRRP were also considered in the
- 4 SJRRP PEIS/R. These included changes in snowpack and the timing and magnitude of snowmelt
- 5 runoff and flood flows, which would in turn influence storage, delivery, and release actions.
- 6 Furthermore, sea level rise could affect San Francisco Bay and conditions in the Sacramento-San
- 7 Joaquin Delta. However, the considerations in the SJRRP PEIS/R where associated with future
- 8 CVP/SWP operations.
- 9 The affected environment for climate change analysis is global, with State and local implications.
- 10 The SJRRP PEIS/R discussion provided a background overview of global climate change (which
- has been incorporated by reference), and climate trends and associated impacts at the global and
- 12 State levels are then described, followed by an overview of GHG emissions sources in California
- and in SJVAB.

14

### • Global Climate Trends and Associated Impacts

- 15 The rate of increase in global average surface temperature over the last hundred years has not
- been consistent; the last three decades have warmed at a much faster rate on average 0.32°F per
- decade. Eleven of the 12 years from 1995 to 2006, rank among the warmest years in the
- instrumental record of global average surface temperature (going back to 1850) (Bureau of
- 19 Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011).
- 20 During the same period over which this increased global warming has occurred, many other
- changes have occurred in other natural systems. Sea levels have risen on average 1.8 mm/year;
- 22 precipitation patterns throughout the world have shifted, with some areas becoming wetter and
- other drier; tropical cyclone activity in the North Atlantic has increased; peak runoff timing of
- 24 many glacial and snow-fed rivers has shifted earlier; as well as numerous other observed
- 25 conditions. Though it is difficult to prove a definitive cause and effect relationship between
- 26 global warming and other observed changes to natural systems, there is high confidence in the
- 27 scientific community that these changes are a direct result of increased global temperatures
- 28 (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011).

### 29 • California Climate Trends and Associated Impacts

- 30 Maximum (daytime) and minimum (nighttime) temperatures are increasing almost everywhere in
- 31 California but at different rates. The annual minimum temperature averaged over all of
- 32 California has increased 0.33°F per decade during the period 1920 to 2003, while the average
- annual maximum temperature has increased 0.1°F per decade (Bureau of Reclamation and
- 34 California Department of Water Resources 2011).
- 35 With respect to California's water resources, the highest impacts of global warming have been
- 36 changes to the water cycle and sea level rise. Over the past century, the precipitation mix

- between snow and rain has shifted in favor of more rainfall and less snow (Bureau of
- 2 Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011)

# Table 15. Summary of Attainment Status Designations for the Sacramento Valley, San Joaquin Valley and Bay Area Air Basins

| Ozone 1   | 1-hour                 | Nonattainment- Severe: San Joaquin Valley,  Serious: Yolo, Sacramento, Sutter Counties      |
|---|------------------------|---|
| Ozone 1   | 1-hour                 |   |
|   |                        | Serious: Volo Sacramento Sutter Counties  |
|   |                        | L Serious: Volo Sacramento Sutter Counties  |
|   |                        | Schous. Folio, Sacramento, Santer Commes  |
| 1   |                        | Moderate Dette Colore Volta Clara Talance and Charte Country                                |
|   | 0 1                    | Moderate: Butte, Colusa, Yuba, Glenn, Tehama, and Shasta Counties                           |
|   | 8-hour                 |   |
|   | 1-hour                 | Attainment: Fresno, Stanislaus, San Joaquin, Sacramento, Napa, Yolo, Sutter, Butte Counties |
| 8   | 8-hour                 |   |
|   |                        | Unclassified: Madera, Merced, Yuba, Colusa, Glenn, Tehama, and Shasta Counties              |
| Nitrogen Dioxide (NO2)                              | Annual Arithmetic Mean | -   |
| 1   | 1-hour                 | Attainment  |
| Sulfur Dioxide (SO2)                                | Annual Arithmetic Mean | -   |
| 2   | 24-hour                | Attainment  |
| 3   | 3-hour                 | -   |
| 1   | 1-hour                 | Attainment  |
| Respirable Particulate Matter (PM <sub>10</sub> ) A | Annual Arithmetic Mean | Nonattainment   |
| 2   | 24-hour                |   |
| Fine Particulate Matter (PM2.5)                     | Annual Arithmetic Mean | Nonattainment: San Joaquin Valley, Sacramento, Butte, and Napa Counties.                    |
|   |                        |   |
|   |                        | Attainment: Sutter, Yuba, Colusa, and Shasta Counties.                                      |
|   |                        |   |
|   |                        | Unclassified: Yolo, Glenn, and Tehama Counties  |
| 2   | 24-hour                | -   |
| Lead 3  | 30-day Average         | Attainment  |
| C   | Calendar Quarter       | -   |
| Sulfates 2  | 24-hour                | Attainment  |
| Hydrogen Sulfide 1-                                 | 1-hour                 | Unclassified  |
|   | 24-hour                | Unclassified/ Attainment  |
| Visibility Reducing Particle Matter 8               | 8-hour                 | Unclassified  |

<sup>2</sup> Sources: (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011)

- and snow pack in the Sierra Nevada is melting earlier in the spring (Bureau of Reclamation and California
- 2 Department of Water Resources 2011). The average early spring snowpack in the Sierra Nevada has
- decreased by about 10 percent during the last century, a loss of 1.5 million acre-feet of snowpack storage
- 4 (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011). During the same period,
- 5 sea levels along California's coast rose seven inches (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department
- of Water Resources 2011). Sea level rise associated with global warming would continue to threaten
- 7 coastal lands and infrastructure, increase flooding at the mouths of rivers, place additional stress on levees
- 8 in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta, and would intensify the difficulty of managing the Sacramento-San
- 9 Joaquin Delta as the heart of the state's water supply system.
- These trends in California's water supply could impact the SJRRP by further straining the scarce
- resources needed to implement appropriately-timed Restoration Flows, while balancing the need to
- irrigate cropland and supply drinking water to large numbers of Californians. Increased surface
- temperatures may affect stream quality for fish and their prey, changing the biological conditions under
- which the SJRRP operates. In addition, increased frequency and severity of flood events could negatively
- or positively impact fragile or restored areas such as gravel bars and riparian habitat by either breaking
- down gravel bars in one area and building up in another.

17

### • Greenhouse Gas Emissions Sources and Inventory

- Human activities contribute to climate in many ways, but primarily by causing changes in the atmospheric
- 19 concentrations of GHGs and aerosols. The largest anthropogenic contribution to climate change is the
- burning of fossil fuels, which releases CO2 and other GHGs to the atmosphere. Since the start of the
- 21 industrial era (about 1750), the use of fossil fuels has increased through activities such as transportation,
- building heating and cooling, and the manufacture of cement and other goods. Land use changes, such as
- wide-scale deforestation, the use of fertilizers, and draining of wetlands also contribute to GHG emissions
- worldwide. The rate of increase in GHG concentrations has increased during the last century, with an
- 25 increase of 70 percent between 1970 and 2004 alone (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department
- of Water Resources 2011). During this period, the two largest sectors of GHG emissions were the energy
- supply (with an increase of over 145 percent) and transportation (with a growth of over 120 percent)
- 28 sectors. The slowest growth during the 1970 to 2004 period was in the agricultural sector with 27 percent
- 29 growth and the residential/commercial buildings sector at 26 percent (Bureau of Reclamation and
- 30 California Department of Water Resources 2011).
- California is the 12th to 16th largest emitter of CO2 in the world (Bureau of Reclamation and California
- 32 Department of Water Resources 2011). In California, the transportation sector is the largest emitter of
- 33 GHGs, followed by electricity generation (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water
- Resources 2011). California produced 484 million gross metric tons (mt) of CO2 equivalent in 2004.
- 35 Combustion of fossil fuel in the transportation sector was the single largest source of California's GHG
- 36 emissions in 2004, accounting for 35 percent of total GHG emissions in the State (Bureau of Reclamation
- and California Department of Water Resources 2011). This sector was followed by the electric power
- sector (including both in-State and out-of-State sources) (22 percent) and the industrial sector (21 percent)

- 1 (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011). No GHG emissions
- 2 inventory has been conducted for the SJVAB at this time.

#### 4.0 SECTION 4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES

| 2 <b>4</b> | .1 l | ntrod | uction |
|------------|------|-------|--------|
|            |      |       |        |

1

| The environmental consequences of this action are related to potential impacts to salmonid populati | a to potential impacts to samionia populations |
|---|--|
|---|--|

- 4 within the Central Valley (Sacramento and San Joaquin River basins) and how an experimental
- 5 population of spring-run Chinook may affect aquatic species and human activities along the San Joaquin
- 6 River and its tributaries. The Proposed Action does not involve construction, changes in water diversions
- or flows in the Sacramento or San Joaquin river basins, or other physical changes to the environment
- 8 beyond those associated with the collection of donor stock and their eventual release to the San Joaquin
- 9 River. Changes in San Joaquin River flows and related projects are evaluated in the SJRRP PEIS/R. For
- the purposes of this EA, this section provides an analysis of the direct and indirect environmental impacts
- associated with the alternatives on the resources outlined in section 3. Where applicable, the relative
- magnitude of impacts is described using the following terms:
- 13 Undetectable The impact would not be detectable.
- Negligible The impact would be at the lower levels of detection.
- 15 Low The impact would be slight, but detectable.
- 16 Medium The impact would be readily apparent.
- 17 High The impact would be severe.
- 18 The analysis of the environmental consequences is organized starting with the No Action Alternative, and
- is followed with an analysis of the Proposed Action alternatives. The Donor Stock alternatives analyze
- 20 the effects of collecting spring-run Chinook within the Sacramento River Basin for transfer to the San
- Joaquin River Basin. The effects of placing spring-run Chinook into the San Joaquin River Basin are
- 22 analyzed in each of the Area Alternatives. The two Duration Alternatives will be discussed separately
- following the discussion of the Area Alternatives. As was initially discussed in section 2.1.2.1, the
- 24 following alternatives outlined below are analyzed under the assumption that the proposed SJRRP actions
- are implemented and are successful. Should the reintroduction and expected long-term reestablishment of
- 26 spring-run Chinook in the San Joaquin River be unsuccessful, the resulting impact to the human
- 27 environment would be negligible. The NEP designation and 4(d) take exceptions in relation with the
- 28 Proposed Action would remain in effect regardless as to whether or not the reintroduction effort was
- 29 successful.

30

31

### NO ACTION ALTERNATIVE ANALYSIS

### 4.2 No Action Alternative

- 2 Under this alternative the channel and habitat improvements proposed in the SJRRP would be carried out,
- and fall-run Chinook would be reintroduced. However, there would be no collection of listed spring-run
- 4 Chinook donor stock, no 10(j) designation of an experimental population, and spring-run Chinook would
- 5 not be reintroduced intentionally to the San Joaquin River. Without the experimental population
- 6 designation, there would be no special take exceptions established within the San Joaquin River basin,
- 7 generally, including for persons or entities diverting or receiving water pursuant to applicable State and
- 8 Federal laws.

1

- 9 The No Action Alternative would result in no impact to the existing spring-run Chinook populations of
- the Sacramento River since there would be no collection of donor stock. There would be no on-going
- effort to restore the spring-run Chinook population to the San Joaquin River, which is an important
- element of the spring-run Chinook recovery plan and the Settlement. Since the terms of the Settlement,
- including requirements laid out in the SJRRSA, call for the restoration of the spring-run Chinook to a
- 14 naturally self-sustaining level by 2025, this goal would not be fulfilled under the No Action Alternative.
- While restoration of flows to the San Joaquin River make it possible that spring-run Chinook could
- potentially recolonize the San Joaquin River volitionally, there is no evidence that such a volunteer
- population could meet either the terms of the Settlement or spring-run Chinook recovery objectives.
- Further, without the establishment of the NEP area and associated take exceptions, any spring-run
- 19 Chinook that did enter the San Joaquin River Basin would be protected under the existing ESA rules,
- 20 potentially creating an unintended impact from the Settlement.
- 21 This impact would occur because persons or entities diverting or receiving water pursuant to applicable
- 22 State and Federal laws could be impacted with ESA permitting requirements, since the current ESU 4(d)
- rule would apply for spring-run Chinook that naturally recolonize. There would likely be additional
- 24 administrative and regulatory burdens to both individuals and the agencies as regulatory actions are taken
- on a case-by-case basis for actions that may adversely affect spring-run Chinook.

### 26 **4.2.1** Federally Listed Species

### 27 4.2.1.1 Central Valley Spring-run Chinook Salmon

- 28 Under the No Action Alternative spring-run Chinook would not be released into the San Joaquin River as
- 29 part of the SJRRP. A population of spring-run Chinook could only be re-established by volitional
- 30 recolonization, after sufficient completion of SJRRP Restoration Goal actions such as modifications to
- 31 conveyance structures and habitat conditions. Implementation actions to reintroduce spring-run Chinook
- 32 to the Southern Sierra Nevada Diversity Group would need to be implemented in the Merced, Tuolumne,
- 33 Stanislaus, or Mokelumne rivers in order to achieve the Draft Recovery Plan (National Marine Fisheries
- 34 Service 2009c) objective of restoring two viable populations to this diversity group. With this alternative
- 35 there would be no collection of fish from existing threatened donor stock populations, so there would be
- 36 no potential impact from taking individuals from the populations. However, the limitation on re-

- establishing spring-run Chinook on the mainstem San Joaquin River through natural recolonization or on
- 2 other tributaries would delay or prevent recovery of the species.

### 3 4.2.1.2 California Central Valley Steelhead

- 4 California Central Valley steelhead (steelhead) occurs throughout the San Joaquin River basin, including
- 5 its tributaries upstream of the confluence with the Merced River (National Marine Fisheries Service
- 6 2009b). Under the No Action Alternative it is assumed that the SJRRP would proceed with restoration
- 7 activities related to implementing restoration flows and removing barriers to fish migration. These
- 8 actions would allow for the access of fall-run Chinook and steelhead that already occur in the San Joaquin
- 9 River basin.
- Since the two species' habitat and food requirements are similar, any improvements made to the San
- Joaquin River such as those proposed in the SJRRP would also help increase steelhead distribution and
- abundance by enhancing habitat and food supply for most life stages. Please see the PEIS/R for further
- information on habitat improvements. Steelhead is federally listed as a threatened species. Therefore,
- steelhead already has regulations related to their protection, which are not altered by any of the
- alternatives, including the No Action Alternative.
- The No Action Alternative would be beneficial to steelhead as an additional 153 miles of river and
- 17 riparian habitat would become available for the species under the SJRRP. During salmon spawning,
- steelhead are known to eat loose salmon eggs. So as fall-run, and potentially eventually spring-run,
- 19 Chinook reestablish within the San Joaquin River, these eggs and salmon carcasses would provide
- additional nutrients to the local food web.

### 21 4.2.1.3 Southern DPS of North American Green Sturgeon

- As noted in section 3, there is an increased likelihood that green sturgeon is present in the San Joaquin
- 23 River. If that is the case, like steelhead, green sturgeon are federally listed as threatened and have
- 24 regulations related to their protection, which are not altered by the any of the alternatives including the No
- 25 Action. The No Action alternative would be beneficial to green sturgeon as an additional 153 miles of
- 26 river and riparian habitat would become available for the species over time.

### 27 **4.2.2** Other Fish Species

- The No Action Alternative does not fulfill requirements of the Settlement for the reintroduction of spring-
- run Chinook nor the conditions for that reintroduction specified in the SJRRSA, section 10011 (b).
- 30 Under the No Action Alternative, no eggs or juvenile spring-run Chinook would be collected. However,
- 31 the improvement projects of the SJRRP could be carried out; therefore, existing barriers to salmon
- 32 migration could be removed as part of the SJRRP. While it is expected that under improved conditions,
- 33 some spring-run Chinook would find their way into the San Joaquin River, it is likely that there would be
- 34 no large scale change from the existing fish populations, based on comparison of fish assemblages in the

- 1 Merced, Tuolumne, and Stanislaus rivers (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water
- 2 Resources 2012).

### 3 4.2.3 Recreation

### 4 Fishing

- 5 Under the No Action Alternative, the habitat improvements would occur; therefore, it is likely that with
- 6 improved habitat, fish species that are currently present would increase and there would be a general
- 7 increase in fishing opportunities and boating related activities. In addition, fall-run Chinook and
- 8 steelhead could also gain access to the San Joaquin River above the Merced River. Current fishing
- 9 regulations prohibit salmon fishing in the San Joaquin River upstream of Mossdale County Park. While
- DFW has had fishing regulations in place for the existing fish present in the San Joaquin River above the
- Merced River, as well as for salmon, there has been little reason to enforce any regulations for
- anadromous fish such as fall-run Chinook and steelhead without a connection to the sea. Even with
- enforcement of regulations for fall-run Chinook and steelhead, under the No Action Alternative, there
- 14 would be low to undetectable impacts to recreational opportunities. There would be no change in the
- recreational fishery for Chinook salmon in the ocean as well as in the inland waters.
- The reintroduction of fall-run Chinook salmon to the San Joaquin River would eliminate current trout
- planting in the San Joaquin River per California Fish and Game Commission (FGC) policy. While
- 18 fishing for other species of fish would continue, the opportunity to fish for planted trout would end. This
- 19 would occur with the reintroduction of fall-run Chinook salmon under the SJRRP, regardless of whether
- 20 spring-run Chinook are reintroduced. Consequently, mitigation to offset any impacts is being
- implemented as a measure under the SJRRP PEIS/R (REC-4), so there would be no impact to recreational
- fishing as a result of the No Action Alternative.

### 23 **Boating**

- 24 Under the No Action Alternative the improvements made to the San Joaquin River by the SJRRP would
- 25 improve water flows thereby improving recreational boating opportunities.

### 26 **4.2.4** Commercial Fishing

- 27 Under the No Action Alternative no eggs or fish would be collected from spring-run Chinook stocks and
- transported to the San Joaquin River. Commercial fishing of Chinook and other salmon off the coast of
- 29 northern and central California would continue. The establishment of harvest rates for these fish would
- 30 continue. There would be no contribution to the fishery of salmon produced from the Proposed Action.
- 31 However, implementation of the SJRRP is expected to restore habitat and connectivity which would
- 32 allow existing fall-run Chinook to access suitable spawning areas near Friant Dam, which may provide a
- 33 small increase in salmon available to the fishery.

- 1 Current regulations for both recreational and commercial fisheries include restrictions of time, place, and
- 2 gear that are intended to reduce the take of ESA listed and non-listed salmonids. These would remain
- 3 unchanged.

10

### 4 **4.2.5** Land Use

- 5 Under the no action alternative current land use activities could continue. With the SJRRP habitat
- 6 improvements it is likely that spring-run Chinook and steelhead eventually would use the upper reaches
- of the San Joaquin River. As these fish are federally listed any take would be subject to the exceptions of
- 8 the 4(d) rules established under (70 FR 37160). There would be no regulatory relief for any taking of any
- 9 naturally occurring spring-run Chinook.

### 4.2.6 Hatchery Facilities

- Absent reintroduction of spring-run Chinook, the DFW Interim Facility could be used to support existing
- hatchery operations or activities related to the re-establishment of fall-run Chinook under the SJRRP.
- 13 Although dependent upon the ultimate build out and design, the conservation hatchery facility could serve
- the reintroduction for fall-run Chinook under the SJRRP, even if the spring-run Chinook reintroduction
- did not occur. Production actions at the FRFH would not change under the No Action Alternative, and
- the hatchery would not plan to produce fish for the SJRRP. Therefore, there would be no change to either
- the FRFH or the SJFH operations or the environment.

### 18 **4.2.7 Water quality**

- 19 Under the No Action Alternative there would be no changes to the current operations of the FRFH or the
- 20 SJFH. Therefore there would be no change to water quality to either the Feather River or the San Joaquin
- 21 River and no impact on water quality from this alternative.

#### 22 **4.2.8** Air Quality

- 23 Under the No Action Alternative spring-run Chinook donor stock would not be collected or transported to
- 24 the San Joaquin River or used as broodstock at the conservation hatchery facility. Therefore, under the
- No Action Alternative there would be no air emissions from vehicles used in collection and transportation
- 26 activities. Any emissions resulting from the operation of the conservation hatchery are ultimately
- dependent on the construction and design of the facility. Without new emissions there would be no
- 28 impacts to air quality.

32

### 29 **4.2.9** Climate Change

- 30 Under the No Action Alternative there would be no change in greenhouse gas emissions. Therefore there
- would be no impact on climate change.

### ACTION ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS

- The purpose of the Proposed Action is the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook to the San Joaquin River,
- with regulations that meet the requirements of the SJRRSA. In all Action Alternatives, this entails the
- 3 collection, transport, and release of fish for the reintroduction, and development of regulations pursuant to
- 4 ESA sections 10(j) and 4(d).

# 5 4.3 Proposed Action/Reintroduction of Spring-run Chinook

- 6 All of the Donor Stock Alternatives have as common activities the collection of spring-run Chinook used
- 7 in the reintroduction effort and the transportation to a conservation hatchery facility or to the release point
- 8 on the San Joaquin River. All of the environmental consequences resulting from the Donor Stock
- 9 Alternatives are the same, except for the potential impact on spring-run Chinook. In this section, the
- potential impact of reintroduction of spring-run Chinook is analyzed and the potential effect of each
- different Donor Stock Alternative will be analyzed in section 4.4.

12

13

14

# 4.3.1 Federally Listed Species

# 4.3.1.1 Central Valley Spring-run Chinook salmon

- 15 Use of a conservation hatchery facility is proposed for the initial population development for
- reintroduction. Collections of donor stock would be used to produce broodstock in the conservation
- 17 hatchery facility. As the broodstock mature, their eggs or young may be placed directly into the San
- Joaquin River, or retained in the conservation hatchery facility as broodstock. Individual spring-run
- 19 Chinook would continue to be added to the broodstock from either the FRFH or natural populations.
- 20 Conservation Best Management Practices, as outlined in a NMFS HGMP that is developed for the
- 21 conservation hatchery facility would be used to make the appropriate crosses of available stocks. The
- 22 Proposed Action could have a beneficial impact to the species by increasing the understanding of
- handling, transport and broodstock culture methods. The Proposed Action also could have a beneficial
- 24 impact on spring-run Chinook by restoring a population to the Southern Sierra Nevada diversity group, to
- 25 further the Draft Recovery Plan objectives for the species.
- 26 Spring-run Chinook reintroduced to the San Joaquin River would be imprinted on the San Joaquin River
- as their natal stream or through an imprinting procedure. Any fish produced through natural spawning in
- 28 the San Joaquin River would also be imprinted to the river. It is possible that members of the
- 29 reintroduced spring-run Chinook could stray into the Sacramento River or tributaries to the San Joaquin
- 30 River. This is expected to be within natural straying rates. The "natural" straying rates of wild CV
- 31 Chinook salmon are largely unknown but straying rates summarized in (California Department of Fish
- 32 and Game National Marine Fisheries Service Joint Hatchery Review Committee 2001) indicate rates
- from 2 to 5 percent. Because all donor stocks are from the Sacramento River populations, those strays
- would contribute, in a small way, to the abundance of those runs. Over time, evolutionary forces could
- 35 favor certain genetic patterns in the reintroduced population that may be different from their Sacramento

- River ancestors. A natural level of straying to non-natal watersheds may enhance the species diversity
- 2 and contribute to species recovery.
- 3 The collection of broodstock, fish, or eggs from wild populations from Clear, Butte, Deer, Mill, or Battle
- 4 creeks would require additional evaluation pursuant to NEPA and ESA. Prior to any collection from the
- 5 Feather River, or FRFH spring-run Chinook populations, an analysis would need to be completed to
- determine if the collection of fish would jeopardize the continued existence of the species. The use of a
- 7 conservation hatchery facility would minimize the number of individuals collected from wild sources or
- 8 from the FRFH. The facility's operations in accordance with the HGMP would ensure genetic diversity
- 9 and minimal domestication effects.
- 10 Existing conditions on the San Joaquin River place a number of stressors on any potential reintroduction
- effort. These include water flows and the other physical conditions on the San Joaquin River. Increased
- 12 water flows have been implemented through the Interim Flow Study, and while there is greater
- understanding as to how to manage the flows on the San Joaquin River, present channel capacity and
- seepage issues constrain flow levels below Restoration Flow levels. Physical constraints on the San
- 15 Joaquin River such as road crossings, small dams, and flood control structures also provide barriers to
- migration and additional stressors on returning adults or outmigration juveniles. The SJRRP includes a
- variety of projects to improve the physical conditions of the San Joaquin River, as described in the SJRRP
- 18 PEIS/R. Until the suite of projects analyzed is constructed, the physical environment, aside from water
- 19 flows, would remain unchanged. Habitat and access conditions are expected to improve over time as
- these projects are completed. Consequently, the likely survival of spring-run Chinook released to the San
- Joaquin River would be low initially, but would improve as habitat and conveyance projects are
- 22 implemented. Even if expected survival in the river is low, the use of a conservation hatchery facility
- 23 would prevent excessive collection from wild stocks, while providing larger numbers of individuals to
- 24 offset losses.
- 25 The SJRRSA requires spring-run Chinook cannot be reintroduced to the San Joaquin River unless NMFS
- 26 completes special rule exceptions for these fish from particular classes of take, pursuant to section 10(j)
- and 4(d) of the ESA. Such rules typically afford a lesser level of protection for the species than is
- 28 provided through ESA section 9 take prohibitions. If these rules were applied to existing threatened or
- 29 endangered populations, the impact to those populations could potentially be higher. However, in the case
- of a population reestablished within its historical range, but outside of its current range, there would be no
- 31 adverse impact, because any fish produced from the reintroduction would be above and beyond
- 32 abundance and productivity of the existing populations. A reestablished population would also increase
- the spatial diversity for the species, providing greater resilience and a higher likelihood for survival and
- 34 recovery of the species. This would be a beneficial impact to spring-run Chinook. These take exceptions
- would allow the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook to have minimal impact on the regulatory
- 36 environment and would provide sufficient protection for spring-run Chinook so as to not adversely impact
- 37 the ESU but instead would benefit the ESU because of greater numbers and distribution and increased
- 38 genetic diversity.

- 1 The SJRRSA established that the reintroduction of CV spring-run Chinook salmon to the San Joaquin
- 2 River through the SJRRP must not impose more than *de minimus*: water supply reductions, additional
- 3 storage releases, or bypass flows on unwilling persons or entities diverting or receiving water pursuant to
- 4 applicable State and Federal laws. Because some of these affected persons or entities operate outside of
- 5 the NEP area alternatives, this rule also includes limited take exceptions outside of the experimental
- 6 population area. These limited take exceptions apply to fish that have been released or propagated,
- 7 naturally or artificially, within the experimental population area in the San Joaquin River above the
- 8 confluence with the Merced River. Outside of the experimental population area, CV spring-run Chinook
- 9 salmon will continue to be covered by the take prohibitions and exceptions applicable to the non-
- experimental part of the ESU (50 CFR 223.203), but additional limited take exceptions will now apply to
- meet the *de minimus* conditions of the SJRRSA. The potential impact on spring-run Chinook of these
- 12 limited take exceptions outside of the experimental population area will be analyzed under Area
- 13 Alternative 1 and Area Alternative 2.
- 14 The reintroduction of spring-run Chinook would require collection of some individuals from existing
- populations, but the FRFH has the ability to plan for and produce sufficient stock to allow for collection
- without impacting any existing stocks. Therefore the collection of spring-run Chinook for reintroduction
- 17 could be done with no impact to the species' abundance. However, at a population level, the manner of
- selecting particular populations as donor stock has the potential for adverse impacts on spring-run
- 19 Chinook, for genetic considerations and the abundance of individual populations, depending on the donor
- 20 stock collection strategy. These potential impacts to spring-run Chinook are analyzed below in sections
- 21 4.4.1 through 4.4.3
- 22 For purposes of an experimental population, individuals would be considered part of the experimental
- 23 population once they enter into the geographic footprint delineated in the rule. Those individuals that
- 24 stray outside of this footprint are not considered part of the experimental population. The reintroduction
- 25 will include actions to imprint the fish on the San Joaquin River so that straying rates would be managed
- at a natural low level. Any impacts that stray fish from this experimental population would have on
- existing populations would be limited, due in part to the genetic selection process and analysis of donor
- broodstock, as is further explained in section 4.3.1.1 of this EA. Over time as self-sustaining populations
- are re-established on the San Joaquin River, it is anticipated that local environmental factors would exert
- 30 evolutionary pressures on the genetically diverse founding stock and would select for a genetic
- 31 combination unique to the San Joaquin River. Future low level straying would enhance the resilience of
- 32 all spring-run Chinook populations.
- 33 The SJRRSA requires that NMFS report to Congress on the success of the reintroduction in 2024. The
- ESA requires that NMFS conduct a status review every five years for all listed species under its
- responsibility. These requirements would ensure that NMFS is tracking the status of the reintroduced
- 36 spring-run Chinook population and would develop information to assess the effectiveness of this rule, and
- if necessary, would trigger revision to the regulation through the rulemaking process. This would ensure
- that the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook to the San Joaquin River is providing for the conservation
- of the species as expected. Also, it would ensure that the nonessential designation is reviewed

- periodically, and updated by regulation, if necessary. These conditions are further assurance that the
- 2 Proposed Action would have no impact on spring-run Chinook.
- 3 Given the existence of several extant populations and additional restoration actions underway on Butte
- 4 Creek and other watersheds in order to benefit spring-run Chinook populations within the Sacramento
- 5 River Basin, the continued existence of the species is not dependent on an experimental population on the
- 6 San Joaquin River. However, the proposed spring-run Chinook population to be reintroduced would
- 7 contribute to the recovery of the spring-run Chinook ESU, if the reintroduction is successful. Finally, if
- 8 the SJRRP is not fully implemented, and the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook is unsuccessful, any
- 9 spring-run Chinook introduced into the San Joaquin River that constitute the proposed NEP would pose a
- negligible impact to existing spring-run Chinook populations.

# 12 4.3.1.2 California Central Valley Steelhead

- 13 Steelhead occurs throughout the San Joaquin River basin, including its tributaries downstream of the
- 14 confluence with the Merced River (National Marine Fisheries Service 2009b). Spring-run Chinook and
- steelhead historically coexisted in both the Sacramento and San Joaquin River watersheds, and their
- habitat and food requirements are similar. Both species are sensitive to habitat degradation, increases in
- stream temperatures, and fish access barriers (National Marine Fisheries Service 2009b).
- 18 Since these two species' habitat and food requirements are similar, any improvements made to the San
- 19 Joaquin River such as those proposed in the SJRRP would also help increase steelhead distribution and
- abundance by enhancing habitat and food supply for most life stages. Please see the PEIS/R for further
- 21 information on habitat improvements. Steelhead is federally listed as a threatened species. Therefore,
- steelhead already have regulations ensuring their protection, which are not altered by the Proposed
- 23 Action.

28

11

- 24 During salmon spawning, steelhead are known to eat loose salmon eggs. Once salmon are reestablished,
- these eggs and salmon carcasses would provide addition nutrients to the local food web. The proposed
- 26 reintroductions of spring-run Chinook and subsequent reestablishment of fall-run Chinook could have a
- beneficial impact on steelhead within the San Joaquin River.

## 4.3.1.3 Southern DPS of North American Green Sturgeon

- As noted in section 3, it is likely that green sturgeon is present in the San Joaquin River. If that is the
- 30 case, like steelhead, green sturgeon are federally listed as threatened, and have regulations ensuring their
- 31 protection, which would not be altered by any of the proposed alternatives. Within the Sacramento River
- basin, fall-run Chinook, spring-run Chinook, and green sturgeon coexist. There is no evidence to suggest
- that these species would not also coexist in the San Joaquin River. Thus, the proposed reintroduction of
- 34 spring-run Chinook would not impact green sturgeon that may be within the San Joaquin River.

# 4.3.2 Other Fish Species

- 2 The potential effects of reintroduction of spring-run Chinook on existing San Joaquin River fish species
- were assessed by evaluating the potential for reintroduced spring-run Chinook to cause changes in the
- 4 way these species interact with their environment and with other species. These impacts were primarily
- 5 considered in the Restoration Area and the San Joaquin River downstream from the Merced River
- 6 confluence to the Sacramento San Joaquin Delta. The potential impacts that may affect biological
- 7 interactions in the three major San Joaquin River tributaries (Merced, Tuolumne, and Stanislaus rivers)
- 8 were also assessed for the Chinook salmon and steelhead populations that exist in those rivers.
- 9 A number of native fish species along with the spring-run Chinook were extirpated from the upper
- reaches of the San Joaquin River. With the return of flows and restoration of habitat it is anticipated that
- in subsequent years fish would again use the San Joaquin River. The reintroduction of spring-run
- 12 Chinook is not expected to change the balance of fish populations in the San Joaquin River basin, such as
- shifting to a higher percentage of predatory fish. A return of spring-run Chinook would bring nutrients to
- the river that would enhance the aquatic food web, and consequently could improve food availability for
- all fish species. Thus, the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook would have no impact or a beneficial
- impact, on fish assemblages in the San Joaquin River.
- 17 Hybridization. The spawning periods of spring-run and fall-run Chinook in the Central Valley typically
- 18 overlap during October, during which hybridization between reintroduced spring-run Chinook and San
- 19 Joaquin River basin fall-run Chinook could occur in the Restoration Area. At present, there is no specific
- information on how salmon would use the spawning areas below Friant Dam. The SJRRP includes the
- 21 potential for continued operation of temporary fish barrier(s) to seasonally restrict access by fall-run
- 22 Chinook to the San Joaquin River in the Restoration Area to prevent hybridization with spring-run
- 23 Chinook, if necessary (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2012).
- 24 Therefore, should hybridization become an issue in the future, the SJRRP includes mechanisms to prevent
- 25 hybridization, and therefore there would be no impact.
- 26 Predation. The assessment in the SJRRP PEIS/R of predation-related impacts evaluated the potential for
- 27 the SJRRP to modify environmental conditions that could increase or decrease the vulnerability of
- special-status fishes, especially juvenile life stages, to predation by piscivorous fish. Fish assemblages on
- 29 the tributary rivers to the San Joaquin River are similar to those found in the Restoration Area, except that
- 30 Chinook salmon and steelhead are presently absent from the Restoration Area. While the SJRRP PEIS/R
- does indicate that restoration actions may increase predation risks for representative special-status
- 32 species, especially during their juvenile life stages, implementing special-status fish conservation
- measures of the Conservation Strategy in the SJRRP PEIS/R would offset potential adverse effects on
- 34 special-status fish species. Furthermore, the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook to the Restoration Area
- is not expected to result in different fish assemblages than those already seen in the tributary rivers. As a
- 36 result predation rates would not be changed. The reintroduction of Chinook salmon, regardless of the run,
- would bring marine-derived nutrients into the system which would increase productivity of all aquatic
- species, with no expectation that it would differentially affect predatory species. Thus there would be no
- impact on predation due to the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook.

- 1 Competition. Potential fisheries impacts involving competition were assessed by evaluating the potential
- 2 that the habitat improvements made by the SJRRP could increase or decrease competitive interactions
- among the representative fish species. The assessment in the SJRRP PEIS/R was qualitative, based on
- 4 potential changes in competition that could result from altered distribution, abundance, and behavior of all
- 5 fishes in the San Joaquin River, as well as potential changes in other environmental conditions such as
- 6 habitat quantity and quality, food resources, and water temperature that can affect competitive
- 7 interactions. Water diversions that alter the abundance or proportion of nonnative fish species relative to
- 8 native species may also increase the potential for competition in aquatic systems.
- 9 Some nonnative fish species have habitat requirements that overlap with those of native special-status
- species. Nonnative species may be more aggressive and territorial than native species and result in the
- exclusion of native species from their habitats. Many nonnative species, such as green sunfish, also
- 12 tolerate very high water temperatures and are better able than native fishes to persist in water with low
- 13 DO, high turbidity, and pollutants (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources
- 14 2011). Green sunfish are among the nonnative species that currently occur at relatively high abundance
- in the Restoration Area (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011).
- 16 The predicted flow increases in the San Joaquin River from the Merced River confluence to the Delta
- 17 resulting from the release of both Interim and Restoration flows would increase the amount of in stream
- habitat available to the representative species, and could reduce interspecific (between species) and
- intraspecific (within species) competition, especially during spring, when modeled flow increases are
- 20 largest and migrating juvenile fall-run Chinook and steelhead are most abundant in this section of the
- 21 river. Therefore based on the findings of the SJRRP PEIS/R the potential impacts from either an increase
- or a decrease in competition are negligible, and would not be changed by the reintroduction of spring-run
- 23 Chinook.
- 24 Disease. Potential fisheries impacts resulting from disease were assessed by evaluating the potential
- 25 impacts of the Proposed Action on environmental conditions that could increase or decrease the incidence
- and impacts of disease on the representative fish species.
- 27 The assessment was qualitative, based on potential changes in disease transmission vectors, virulence, and
- 28 fish susceptibility that could result from altered distribution, abundance, and behavior of all fishes in the
- 29 San Joaquin River. This assessment was also based on potential changes in other environmental
- 30 conditions, such as habitat quantity and quality, pollutants, and water temperature that can affect disease
- transmission and the impacts of disease on the representative fish species.
- 32 The improved aquatic habitat conditions created through the implementation of the SJRRP would provide
- access to the Restoration Area by fishes currently restricted to downstream portions of the San Joaquin
- 34 River, including San Joaquin River basin fall-run Chinook and steelhead. Restored habitat connectivity
- 35 could increase the potential for disease transmission among formerly isolated populations, including the
- hatchery-supplemented resident rainbow trout in Reach 1 of the Restoration Area, and the Central Valley
- 37 steelhead that occupy the lower San Joaquin River and tributaries. The parasite Myxobolus cerebralis,
- which causes whirling disease in salmonids, including rainbow trout, steelhead, and Chinook salmon,

- poses a risk to salmonid populations in the San Joaquin River. This parasite relies on tubifex worms
- 2 (Tubifex tubifex) as an intermediate host (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water
- 3 Resources 2011), and is a concern for the San Joaquin River because there is a tubifex worm farm located
- 4 in Reach 1A (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011). However,
- 5 the tubifex worm farm has been at its current location for more than 20 years and in that time no incidents
- of parasitic transmission has been recorded in the rainbow trout found in the area of the farm. Therefore,
- 7 the potential for the transmission of this disease, and the potential impacts to either the current fish
- 8 populations or to the proposed reintroduced spring-run Chinook is considered low.
- 9 Since spring-run Chinook must be translocated from outside of the San Joaquin River basin, there is the
- 10 potential for eggs or fish being translocated into the San Joaquin River to increase the potential for
- disease transmission. Translocation of eggs or fish would be subject to section 10(a)(1)(A) permitting,
- which would require disease mitigation. Also the 10(a)(1)(A) issued in 2012 includes HGMP protocols
- for disease management. Therefore there would be no disease impacts from the Proposed Action.

#### 14 4.3.3 Recreation

#### Fishing

- 16 The SJRRP PEIS/R includes analysis of recreational fishing impacts that is relevant to the impacts
- analyzed in this EA and is incorporated by reference. The SJRRP PEIS/R identified potential impacts to
- 18 recreational opportunities associated with the construction projects and improved water flows. Some of
- these did not have any impacts or generated beneficial effects. In addition to the construction projects the
- 20 SJRRP PEIS/R also identified that the reintroduction of either spring-run or fall-run Chinook could have a
- 21 potentially high impact to recreational opportunities involving angling opportunities due to cessation of
- stocking of rainbow trout by DFW in Reach 1 and the implementation of new fishing restrictions. While
- fishing for other species of fish would continue, the opportunity to fish for planted trout would end. This
- 24 would occur with the reintroduction of fall-run Chinook salmon under the SJRRP, regardless of whether
- 25 spring-run Chinook are reintroduced. Consequently, mitigation to offset any impacts is being
- implemented as a measure under the SJRRP PEIS/R (REC-4) that would reduce these potential impacts to
- a low level, so there would be no impact to recreational fishing as a result of the Proposed Action.
- 28 The reintroduction of spring-run Chinook *per se* does not change recreational fishing regulations. These
- are controlled by the FGC. The proposed rule would accommodate take considerations associated with
- regulated fishing when fishing regulations are developed. Currently FGC has harvest protective measures
- 31 benefiting spring-run Chinook. These include seasonal constraints on sport and commercial fisheries
- 32 south of Point Arena. Most Central Valley salmon bearing streams, including the San Joaquin River are
- 33 subject to regulation to protect Chinook salmon during spawning. California fishing regulations in
- 34 anadromous waters typically include bag and seasonal restrictions to protect anadromous salmonids, but
- 35 fishing is not prohibited.
- In addition, the State has listed spring-run Chinook under the California Endangered Species Act (CESA),
- and has thus established specific in-river fishing regulations and no-retention prohibitions designed to

- protect this ESU (e.g., fishing method restrictions, gear restrictions, bait limitations, seasonal closures,
- and zero bag limits), particularly in primary tributaries such as Deer, Big Chico, Mill, and Butte Creeks,
- 3 which support spring-run Chinook.

#### 4 Boating

- 5 The reintroduction of spring-run Chinook would not have any impact on boating opportunities on the San
- 6 Joaquin River. The improvements to water flows that would benefit the reintroduction would also benefit
- boaters, by providing additional locations where they can use their boats.

# 8 4.3.4 Commercial Fishing

- 9 The impacts to commercial fishing from the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook would be low. Spring-
- run Chinook is a small percentage of the commercial harvest. Collections from donor stocks would have
- no impact because of the small number collected.
- 12 Under this alternative, the placement of spring-run Chinook in the San Joaquin River would not have an
- immediate impact on the commercial fishing of Chinook and other salmon. Harvest rates would still be
- established and would in the short-term limit the take of spring-run Chinook based on ESU conditions.
- 15 Likewise, in the short-term there would be no change to management of the recreational salmon fishery,
- which is currently closed to angling on the San Joaquin River. However, implementation of the SJRRP is
- 17 expected to restore habitat and connectivity which would allow existing fall-run Chinook to access
- suitable spawning areas near Friant Dam, which may provide a small increase in salmon available to the
- ocean fishery. In the long-term, with the restoration of spring-run and fall-run Chinook it is possible that
- 20 the increased size of Chinook salmon runs would translate to improved commercial fishing.
- 21 Therefore, the short-term, adverse impacts to commercial fishing would be low. In the long-term there
- are potential beneficial impacts to commercial fishing.

## 23 **4.3.5** Land Use

### Agricultural Resources and Forestry

- 25 The SJRRSA requires that reintroduction of spring-run Chinook to the San Joaquin River shall be done
- 26 only pursuant to section 10(i) of the ESA with special exceptions under ESA section 4(d). Federal and
- state regulations would continue to apply under this alternative including those listed in section 2.1.3.2 of
- 28 this EA. Within the NEP area, NMFS's proposed 4(d) rule would provide coverage for take that is
- 29 unintentional and occurs incidental to otherwise lawful activities. These take exceptions would allow the
- 30 reintroduction of spring-run Chinook to have little to no impact on agricultural and forestry activities.
- 31 Because of the substantial regulatory relief provided by NEP designations, NMFS does not expect this
- rule to have any substantial effect on recreational, agricultural, or development activities within the NEP
- 33 area.

- To the extent the 4(d) rule applies outside of the NEP, the rule protects agricultural and forestry resources
- by ensuring no more than *de minimus*: water supply reductions, additional storage releases, or bypass
- 3 flows on unwilling persons or entities diverting or receiving water pursuant to applicable State and
- 4 Federal laws. This exception applies to CV spring-run Chinook salmon that may occur in the lower San
- 5 Joaquin River and its tributaries, and is not specifically limited to reintroduced CV spring-run Chinook
- 6 salmon. This exception does not diminish current protections for CV spring-run Chinook salmon or
- 7 change the regulatory environment downstream of the NEP area for the following reasons: First, past and
- 8 recent status reviews have concluded that CV spring-run Chinook salmon have been largely extirpated in
- 9 this area. Therefore, NMFS generally has not consulted under ESA section 7 on the effects on this
- species of proposed actions in the lower San Joaquin River and its tributaries. However, connectivity
- with the south Delta does not prohibit potential individual CV spring-run Chinook salmon from straying
- 12 to these waterways. After reintroduction of CV spring-run Chinook salmon into the experimental
- population area, CV spring-run Chinook salmon that originate from the experimental population area will
- migrate through the lower San Joaquin River. In the lower San Joaquin River and its tributaries it will be
- difficult to differentiate whether any individual CV spring-run Chinook salmon originated from the
- 16 experimental population area or strayed from the area outside the San Joaquin River. These fish will
- more likely have originated from the experimental population area because of the numbers of fish to be
- released for the reintroduction and the close proximity of the Lower San Joaquin River and its tributaries
- 19 to the experimental population area. Second, steelhead, a threatened species, does occur in the lower San
- 20 Joaquin River and its tributaries. Owing to similarities in habitat requirements, actions that could
- 21 adversely affect CV spring-run Chinook salmon would also similarly affect steelhead. Therefore, ESA
- 22 consultation and take avoidance requirements for steelhead would apply whether or not CV spring-run
- 23 Chinook salmon were present. In the unusual event that CV spring-run Chinook salmon presence is
- 24 indicated by new information or subsequent status reviews, and that avoidance measures were required
- 25 over and above those required for steelhead, then NMFS would not require or implement these measures,
- 26 if such measures would result in more than a de minimus impact on: water supply reductions, additional
- 27 storage releases, or bypass flows, on unwilling third parties. This determination would be made on a case
- 28 by case basis as part of the ESA section 7 or section 10 processes. Take avoidance or minimization
- 29 measures that would have a de minimus or no effect on water supply reductions, additional storage
- 30 releases, or bypass flows associated with the aforementioned third parties, could still be required through
- the ESA section 7 or section 10 processes. Such measures might include best management practices such
- 32 as sediment containment, in-water work windows, or bank revegetation associated with stream
- construction activities, and would also apply to avoid take of steelhead..
- Future donor stock could be collected from rivers and tributaries that cross a variety of landscapes from
- valley floor to steep mountain canyons. The specific collection locations would be identified in the
- individual 10(a)(1)(A) permits that are required. The Proposed Action creates no obligation for access to
- private property, and therefore the Proposed Action would have no impact on private property. Any
- 38 collecting sites which would require crossing privately held land, would require voluntary access
- 39 permission from private landowners as a condition of the permit.
- 40 If the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook is not successful because the SJRRP is not fully implemented
- in a manner that achieves the Restoration Goal, the resulting impacts to the existing San Joaquin River

- ecosystem, and the surrounding human environment, would be undetectable. The proposed spring-run
- 2 Chinook population to be reintroduced to the San Joaquin River is not essential for the continued survival
- of existing spring-run Chinook. Also, there would be no impact to the human environment because any
- 4 remnant spring-run Chinook would not result in ESA regulatory impacts for otherwise lawful activities.

### 4.3.6 Water Quality

5

- 6 The operations of any of the Sacramento River Basin hatcheries would not change with the reintroduction
- of spring-run Chinook to the San Joaquin River and would remain subject to current waste water
- 8 discharge permits. Collection of eggs or juveniles would be subject to analysis of water quality during
- 9 the 10(a)(1)(A) permitting process, therefore the proposed collection of eggs would not affect the water
- 10 quality within the Sacramento River Basin.
- 11 With the exception of occasional low dissolved oxygen levels in the discharge from the SJFH, there are
- 12 no water quality issues along Reach 1 of the San Joaquin River where the Interim Facility is located and
- the subsequent conservation hatchery facility would be located. As discussed in the 2010 Hatchery and
- Stocking Program EIR/EIS (Hatchery EIR/EIS) prepared for all of DFW's hatchery operations, the
- discharge of lowest DO level detected of 6.4 mg/L is not optimal for coldwater fish conditions, but the
- level of the adverse impact would be low (ICF Jones & Stokes 2010). The analyses of the Hatchery
- 17 EIR/EIS are incorporated by reference into this document. Operations of the subsequent conservation
- hatchery facility would require discharge permits that require monitoring and reporting to assure that
- discharged water would not impact water quality of the San Joaquin River. The discharge permit
- 20 conditions established for the hatchery activities would require that discharges from either facility would
- 21 not adversely affect ambient water quality. Any variance in the discharge from those levels established
- by the permit would have to be addressed by the hatcheries and confirmed by the State of California
- 23 Regional Water Quality Control Board. Therefore, this alternative would have a negligible effect on
- 24 water quality.

#### 25 **4.3.7 Air Quality**

- 26 This analysis considers the potential impact of the general activities related to the reintroduction of
- 27 spring-run Chinook on air quality. The specific details of collection, handling and transportation, and the
- potential impacts on spring-run Chinook would be specified and analyzed in the 10(a)(1)(A) permit
- 29 process.
- 30 The reintroduction of spring–run Chinook would generate air emissions from vehicles used to collect and
- transport fish (or eggs) and from operation of the Interim Facility and later the conservation hatchery
- 32 facility. Existing facilities would be used until the conservation hatchery is built by the State of
- California, for which a separate environmental analysis would be done. The operational emissions
- associated with the reintroduction process would be emissions from electrical power generation, which
- are anticipated to be undetectable. Other operational emissions would air emissions from vehicles used to
- collect and transport fish (or eggs), first to a holding area, then to the conservation hatchery facility.
- However, given that there would only be a small number of trips (i.e. less than 100 trips per year) to

- 1 collect and transport the collected fish or eggs the resulting emissions would have undetectable impacts to
- 2 air quality.

3

4

# 4.3.8 Climate Change

## **Mandatory GHG Reporting Rule**

- 5 On September 22, 2009, EPA released its final Greenhouse Gas Reporting Rule (Reporting Rule). The
- 6 Reporting Rule is a response to the fiscal year (FY) 2008 Consolidated Appropriations Act (House of
- 7 Representatives 2764; Public Law 110-161), that required EPA to develop "... mandatory reporting of
- 8 GHGs above appropriate thresholds in all sectors of the economy...." The Reporting Rule would apply to
- 9 most entities that emit 25,000 mtCO2e (metric tonne CO2 emissions) or more per year. Starting in 2010,
- 10 facility owners are required to submit an annual GHG emissions report with detailed calculations of
- facility GHG emissions. The Reporting Rule would also mandate recordkeeping and administrative
- requirements in order for EPA to verify annual GHG emissions reports. As shown in Table 4-3, the
- amount of CO2 generated by the transportation of fish over a five-year term would be approximately
- 5/10ths of one percent of the yearly reporting level of 25,000 mtCO2e. Even adding the CO2 emitted by
- electrical generation used in the operations of the hatcheries would not bring the amount of greenhouse
- gas emitted near the yearly threshold. Since the emissions of GHGs for the Proposed Action would be
- substantially lower than the 25,000 mtCO2e reporting threshold, the impacts to Climate Change from
- 18 GHG emissions of the Proposed Action would be negligible.
- 19 The analysis of potential cumulative impacts from Climate Change to the area of the Proposed Action is
- 20 presented in section 5 Cumulative Impacts.

# Table 16. Calculated CO2 emissions for transportation of fish between various locations

| Trip                 | mtCO2e per trip | Number of trips per | Total mtCO2e per | Total mtCO2e for 5 |
|----------------------|-----------------|---------------------|------------------|--------------------|
|                      |                 | year                | year             | years              |
| FRFH to Silverado    | 0.178           | 48                  | 8.583            | 42.913             |
| Silverado to SJFH    | 0.271           | 48                  | 13.030           | 65.152             |
| FRFH to SJFH         | 0.311           | 4                   | 1.242            | 6.212              |
| Total                | 0.760           | 100                 | 32.451           | 114.277            |
| Percentage of 25,000 |                 |                     | 0.13%            | 0.46%              |
| mtCO2e threshold     |                 |                     |                  |                    |

- 22 Calculation based on the following: Mileage (determined by Google Maps):
- FRFH to Silverado Fisheries Base = 137 miles:
- 24 Silverado Fisheries Base to SJFH = 208 miles
- FRRH to SJFH = 238 miles
- 26 CO2 emissions 10180 grams per gallon of diesel fuel (source EPA 2011)

2

3

29

1 Fuel usage mile/gallon: 7. 8 (personal com. Scott Hamelberg, Coleman National Fish Hatchery Complex 2012)

#### DONOR STOCK ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS

#### 4.4 Donor Stock Alternatives Introduction

- 4 The specific actions of collection of broodstock, fish, or eggs from wild populations from Clear, Butte,
- 5 Deer, Mill, or Battle creeks would require additional evaluation pursuant to NEPA and ESA, including
- 6 issuance of 10(a)(1)(A) permits. Prior to any collection from the Feather River, or FRFH spring-run
- 7 Chinook populations, an analysis would need to be completed to determine if the collection of fish would
- 8 jeopardize the continued existence of the species. The use of a conservation hatchery facility would
- 9 minimize the number of individuals collected from natural sources or from the FRFH. The facility's
- 10 operations in accordance with the HGMP would ensure genetic diversity and minimal domestication
- effects. Monitoring activity outlined through 10(a)(1)(A) permits and special handling for scientific or
- salvage and rescue purposes under the existing 4(d) permitting protocol and adaptive management
- components of the FMP or San Joaquin River Conservation Hatchery HGMP, for example, would help
- ensure that the affected spring-run Chinook is adequately protected, should changing conditions in
- procedure or outside factors occur that may alter the course of the SJRRP, including lack of funding.
- Finally, In accordance with the adaptive management component of the Reintroduction Goals for the
- 17 SJRRP, technical teams will continue to develop monitoring techniques to address changing conditions or
- 18 outside factors over time.
- 19 The below analysis is a general analysis of the potential sources of donor stock. Detailed analysis of
- 20 future 10(a)(1)(A) permits for collection of the source stocks would need to be conducted prior to
- 21 issuance of any 10(a)(1)(A) permits.
- 22 The environmental consequences of the Donor Stock alternatives on all resources except spring-run
- 23 Chinook are the same as the impacts described above for the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook. The
- 24 impacts to spring-run Chinook are analyzed below. Please refer to the analysis of the reintroduction of
- 25 spring-run Chinook for impacts to the other resources.
- The environmental consequences of any of the Donor Stock alternatives are the same for all resource
- areas as for reintroduction of spring-run Chinook, except in the resource area of federally listed species,
- 28 Central Valley spring-run Chinook.

#### 4.4.1 All Source Donor Stock Alternative (preferred alternative)

## 30 Central Valley Spring-run Chinook Salmon

- 31 Under this Alternative, collections would be made from the range of existing spring-run Chinook
- 32 populations. This provides for the greatest genetic diversity for the founding stock, and consequently the
- 33 greatest likelihood for successful reintroduction.

- 1 Under the All Source Donor Alternative, FRFH would plan to produce sufficient fish to allow for eggs or
- 2 juveniles to be consistently collected, providing a consistent source of fish for broodstock or direct release
- 3 with no impact on the source population. The proportion of FRFH eggs or juveniles is expected to
- 4 decline as broodstock from the other sources develops. Stock would be collected from other sources such
- as Deer, Mill, Butte, Clear and Battle creeks or the Feather River, depending on the conditions and
- 6 population status of each run. The specifics of these collections would be managed through section
- 7 10(a)(1)(A) permitting. The use of the conservation hatchery facility would multiply the number of fish
- 8 that could be introduced into the San Joaquin River while minimizing the number required from wild
- 9 donor stocks. Any request to collect stock from any donor source would require submission and approval
- of a 10(a)(1)(A) permit and subsequent environmental impact analysis and ESA section 7 consultation.
- During the initial phase the San Joaquin River habitat conditions would also improve for salmon as
- habitat projects are completed. While early population levels are expected to be small, with improved
- habitat, the fish generated and released from the broodstock or released directly to the river would have an
- increased likelihood of survival.
- 15 Using a conservative approach where fish from donor stock would only be collected when a hatchery has
- planned to have sufficient stock available (as would be the case at the FRFH), or when the removal of a
- 17 limited number of individuals from a donor stock population can be shown not to jeopardize existing
- spring-run Chinook, the beneficial impacts from this approach would result in providing genetic diversity
- 19 to the San Joaquin spring-run Chinook population. This would furthermore increase the likelihood for
- 20 successful reintroduction of spring-run Chinook. It is anticipated that collection of fish would cease when
- 21 sufficiently diverse broodstock is established.
- 22 The All Donor Stock Source Alternative would have a beneficial impact on spring-run Chinook by
- 23 providing the highest probability of success of the reintroduction owing to high genetic diversity in the
- founding stock. This beneficial impact is based on the premise that collections would be made under a
- 25 10(a)(1)(A) permit.

# 26 4.4.2 Feather River Hatchery Only Donor Stock Source Alternative

## 27 Central Valley Spring-run Chinook Salmon

- 28 Under the Feather River Hatchery Only Donor Stock Source Alternative, collection of donor stock would
- 29 come only from the FRFH. The hatchery would plan to produce sufficient fish to allow for fish for the
- 30 SJRRP. This alternative would provide a consistent source of fish for reintroduction to the San Joaquin
- River without adversely affecting the threatened donor populations. These fish from the FRFH would not
- detract from any of the populations, including the FRFH target numbers, and would still provide fish for
- the reintroduction process. Until the habitat improvement projects are completed, in river survival is
- expected to be low, except in wet years. Any survival for these fish would have a net gain for the species.
- Using fish that have been purposefully designated for the SJRRP would allow for the SJRRP to satisfy the
- 36 Settlement, without negatively impacting the donor population, but also providing recovery actions for
- 37 spring-run Chinook.

- 1 As discussed in the Stock Selection Strategy (San Joaquin River Restoration Program Fisheries
- 2 Management Work Group 2010), the long-term use of FRFH stock could result in fish which have genetic
- traits of both spring-run and fall-run Chinook. In other fisheries where only hatchery fish have been used
- 4 there has been a reduction in the genetic vigor. Genetic analysis of FRFH spring-run Chinook has shown
- 5 evidence of hybridization between spring-run and fall-run Chinook hatchery stocks. The FRFH is
- addressing these problems, but the use of FRFH stock could result in fish being reintroduced to the San
- 7 Joaquin River with genetics of both spring-run and fall-run Chinook. It is uncertain if this combination of
- 8 parental stock would be successful in the San Joaquin River. The use of FRFH stock would offer limited
- 9 genetic diversity as a founding stock of spring-run Chinook. Conditions in a restored San Joaquin River
- would be different than the Feather River, particularly with expected warmer temperatures.
- The use of FRFH fish only would have undetectable adverse impacts to the other spring-run Chinook
- 12 populations. It is not the preferred alternative, because these fish may have compromised genetics for
- spring-run Chinook, and lower overall genetic diversity.

#### 4.4.3 Single Source Alternative

14

15

37

#### Central Valley Spring-run Chinook Salmon

- 16 Under this Alternative, fish would be collected from just one of the non-hatchery influenced watersheds.
- Based on the analysis presented in the Stock Selection Strategy, Butte Creek is only population that
- currently has sufficient abundance and productivity to be considered as a single source.
- 19 However, even with the strongest population run, Butte Creek stocks are threatened and have been in a
- trend of decline (National Marine Fisheries Service 2011). For the development of broodstock, the Stock
- 21 Selection Strategy proposed the representation of 50 males and 50 females in the collection. The likely
- 22 effect to the Butte Creek population resulting from removal of this number of fish, in some years would
- have no appreciable effect on the population, but in other years this would be a major reduction in the
- population. Table 3-4 shows that the removal of 100 fish in 2010 would have been more than 8.5 percent
- of the returning population. In contrast, in 2006 it would represent less than 1/100,000 or 0.01 percent of
- the population. Collection of fish at other life stages (e.g. juveniles) could reduce this impact, but in some
- 27 years the effect of removing sufficient juveniles could still be of high impact. The Stock Selection
- 28 Strategy specifically outlines that a genetic compliment of all runs should ultimately be used for
- 29 reintroduction to the San Joaquin River. The Stock Selection Strategy approach is that with greater
- 30 genetic diversity there is a higher likelihood for the reintroduced fish to adapt to the San Joaquin River,
- and thus a more probable success in the reintroduction (San Joaquin River Restoration Program Fisheries
- 32 Management Work Group 2010). Using only Butte Creek fish, like the use of only FRFH fish, does not
- provide the genetic diversity for the best chance for reintroduction to be successful. Unlike the FRFH
- only alternative, using a single source from a wild stock would be a less reliable source of fish because of
- natural fluctuations in abundance. This alternative has potential negative effects on the threatened donor
- population and variable availability of donor stock.

#### NEP AREA ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS

#### 4.5 Area Alternative 1

1

15 16 17

19

- 2 For this alternative the NEP area includes the majority of the San Joaquin River basin including the main
- 3 stem of the San Joaquin River from below Friant Dam to Mossdale Park, the Merced River below the
- 4 Merced Falls, the Tuolumne River below the La Grange Dam and the Stanislaus River below the
- 5 Goodwin Dam (Figure 2-1). Within the NEP area, take exceptions for spring-run Chinook would cover
- 6 all take that occurs incidental to the course of otherwise lawful activities. Intentional and direct take is
- 7 prohibited. Take for research and scientific purposes may be permitted. Adipose fin-clipped fish are
- 8 included in the limited take prohibitions.
- 9 Outside of the NEP area, the rule would provide take exceptions for spring-run Chinook that originate
- from the reintroduction to the San Joaquin River. Take would not be prohibited if the avoidance of such
- take would impose more than de minimus: water supply reductions, additional storage releases, or bypass
- 12 flows on unwilling persons or entities diverting or receiving water pursuant to applicable State and
- 13 Federal laws. This exception would also apply to the operations of the CVP and SWP under any
- biological opinion or section 10 permit that is in effect at the time for operations of the CVP and SWP.

# 18 **4.5.1** Federally Listed Species

# 4.5.1.1 Central Valley Spring-run Chinook Salmon

- 20 The environmental consequences of implementing Area Alternative 1 on spring-run Chinook are the same
- as for the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook described in section 4.3.1.1.1, except that these fish
- 22 reintroduced to the San Joaquin River would have less protection from take as identified by the ESA
- section 4(d) exceptions described in the limited 4(d) rule than under the existing 4(d) rule. Within the
- 24 Restoration Area and associated waterways, the take exceptions for spring-run Chinook would be reduced
- 25 from current protections already afforded, and spring-run Chinook could be incidentally taken as a result
- of otherwise lawful activities. This could encompass a variety of activities otherwise classified as "harm",
- 27 and direct losses such as entrainment at authorized water diversions. This broad regulatory exception
- could be a negative impact on spring-run Chinook. For extant populations of spring-run Chinook, these
- 29 conditions would be considered an adverse impact. For the proposed reintroduced population, these fish
- would not otherwise exist, at the numbers proposed, in the near future without implementation of the
- 31 SJRRP and the Proposed Action. The authorization for collection of fish from donor populations would
- be done with the awareness that some of the fish collected would die, and that some of the fish released to
- the river would also die, and the permits would be conditioned appropriately. Use of a conservation
- hatchery facility would allow the production of fish to be released to the river at a level that accounts for
- 35 potential losses from the allowed incidental take, and that provides for sufficient survival to re-establish a
- 36 naturally self-sustaining population. Any fish lost to these relaxed regulatory conditions associated with
- 37 the reintroduction would not otherwise exist to contribute to the species.

- Under the existing 4(d) rule, hatchery produced adipose fin-clipped fish are not protected (June 28, 2005,
- 2 70 FR 37204) because the purpose of these hatcheries is mitigating production lost to fisheries by dams
- and other water projects. Contrasted to other hatcheries the fish produced in the conservation hatchery
- 4 facility are produced for reintroduction. Conservation hatchery facility produced adipose fin-clipped fish
- 5 would be included within the 4(d) exceptions associated with the NEP area and would receive some
- 6 additional level of protection.
- 7 At the time spring-run Chinook was listed as a threatened species, (June 28, 2005, 70 FR 37160) available
- 8 evidence suggested spring-run Chinook did not occur in the San Joaquin River Basin. Based on this
- 9 rationale the NEP area could be implemented to include tributaries to the San Joaquin River. However,
- 10 recent observations indicate that spring-running Chinook are present in the tributaries. At this time, it is
- 11 not clear as to their origin, but if assumed to be spring-run Chinook, then inclusion of the tributaries in the
- NEP designation is not valid (50 CFR 17.80). The spring-running Chinook now in the tributaries could
- have protection from take under the existing 4(d) rule even if they are not within in the boundaries of the
- ESU. The status quo for the area south of designated ESU has been identified as not having a spring-run
- 15 Chinook population since it was deemed extirpated years ago. As such, there has been no enforcement
- and only recent monitoring of these rivers at times when spring-run Chinook may occur.
- 17 If these spring-running Chinook are in fact genetically spring-run Chinook of natural origin, take of these
- 18 fish would be covered by the existing 4(d) provisions for the ESU. Under this alternative the take
- 19 exemptions for spring-run Chinook would be reduced from current protections already afforded, and
- 20 would except take that occurred incidental to any otherwise legal activity. This broad regulatory
- 21 exception could be a negative impact on spring-run Chinook. However, the presence of spring-run
- 22 Chinook in the tributaries would conflict with the geographic criteria for establishing the NEP.

#### 23 4.5.1.2 California Central Valley Steelhead

- 24 Steelhead occurs throughout the San Joaquin River basin, including its tributaries downstream of the
- 25 confluence with the Merced River (National Marine Fisheries Service 2009b). Spring-run Chinook and
- 26 steelhead historically coexisted in both the Sacramento and San Joaquin River watersheds, and their
- habitat and food requirements are similar. Both species are sensitive to habitat degradation, increases in
- stream temperatures, and fish access barriers (National Marine Fisheries Service 2009b).
- 29 Since these two species' habitat and food requirements are similar, any improvements made to the San
- Joaquin River such as those proposed in the SJRRP would also help increase steelhead distribution and
- 31 abundance by enhancing habitat and food supply for most life stages. Please see the PEIS/R for further
- information on habitat improvements. Steelhead is federally listed as a threatened species. Therefore,
- 33 steelhead already has regulations related to their protection, which are not altered by the Proposed
- 34 Action.
- 35 During salmon spawning, steelhead are known to eat loose salmon eggs. Once salmon are reestablished,
- these eggs and salmon carcasses would provide addition nutrients to the local food web. The proposed

- reintroductions of spring-run Chinook and subsequent reestablishment of fall-run Chinook could have a
- 2 beneficial impact on steelhead within the San Joaquin River.

# 3 4.5.1.3 Southern DPS of North American Green Sturgeon

- 4 As noted in section 3, it is likely that green sturgeon are present in the San Joaquin River. If that is the
- 5 case, like steelhead, green sturgeon are federally listed as threatened and have regulations related to their
- 6 protection, which would not be altered by any of the alternatives. Within the Sacramento River basin fall-
- 7 run Chinook, spring-run Chinook, and green sturgeon coexist. There is no evidence to suggest that these
- 8 species would not also coexist in the San Joaquin River. Thus, the proposed reintroduction of spring-run
- 9 Chinook would not impact green sturgeon that may be within the San Joaquin River.

## 4.5.2 Other Fish Species

- The potential effects of reintroduction of spring-run Chinook on existing San Joaquin River fish species
- were assessed by evaluating the potential for Area Alternative 1 to cause changes in the way these species
- interact with their environment and with other species. These impacts were primarily considered in the
- Restoration Area and the San Joaquin River downstream from the Merced River confluence to the
- 15 Sacramento San Joaquin Delta. The potential impacts that may affect biological interactions in the three
- major San Joaquin River tributaries (Merced, Tuolumne, and Stanislaus rivers) were also assessed for the
- 17 Chinook salmon and steelhead populations that exist in those rivers.
- A number of native fish species along with the spring-run Chinook were extirpated from the upper
- 19 reaches of the San Joaquin River. With the return of flows and restoration of habitat it is anticipated that
- in subsequent years fish would again use the San Joaquin River. The reintroduction of spring-run
- 21 Chinook is not expected to change the balance of fish populations in the San Joaquin River basin, such as
- shifting to a higher percentage of predatory fish. A return of spring-run Chinook would bring nutrients to
- 23 the river that would enhance the aquatic food web, and consequently could improve food availability for
- 24 all fish species. Thus, the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook would have no impact or a beneficial
- impact, on fish assemblages in the San Joaquin River.
- 26 Hybridization. The spawning periods of spring-run and fall-run Chinook in the Central Valley typically
- overlap during October, during which hybridization between reintroduced spring-run Chinook and San
- Joaquin River basin fall-run Chinook could occur in the Restoration Area. At present, there is no specific
- 29 information on how salmon would use the spawning areas below Friant Dam. The SJRRP includes the
- 30 potential for continued operation of temporary fish barrier(s) seasonally restrict access by fall-run
- 31 Chinook to the San Joaquin River in the Restoration Area to prevent hybridization with spring-run
- 32 Chinook, if necessary (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2012).
- Therefore, should hybridization become an issue in the future, the SJRRP includes mechanisms to prevent
- 34 hybridization, and therefore there would be no impact.
- 35 Predation. The assessment in the SJRRP PEIS/R of predation-related impacts evaluated the potential for
- the SJRRP to modify environmental conditions that could increase or decrease the vulnerability of

- special-status fishes, particularly egg, larval, and juvenile life stages, to predation by piscivorous fish,
- which found that the impact was not substantial. Fish assemblages on the tributary rivers to the San
- 3 Joaquin River are similar to those found in the Restoration Area, except that Chinook salmon and
- 4 steelhead are absent from the Restoration Area. The reintroduction of spring-run Chinook is not expected
- 5 to change these assemblages, so predation rates would not be changed. The reintroduction of Chinook
- 6 salmon, regardless of the run, would bring marine-derived nutrients into the system which would increase
- 7 productivity of all aquatic species, with no expectation that it would differentially affect predatory
- 8 species. Thus there would be no impact on predation due to the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook.
- 9 Competition. Potential fisheries impacts related to competition were assessed by evaluating the potential
- that the habitat improvements made by the SJRRP could increase or decrease competitive interactions
- among the representative fish species. The assessment in the SJRRP PEIS/R was qualitative, based on
- potential changes in competition that could result from altered distribution, abundance, and behavior of all
- 13 fishes in the San Joaquin River, as well as potential changes in other environmental conditions such as
- habitat quantity and quality, food resources, and water temperature that can affect competitive
- interactions. Water diversions that alter the abundance or proportion of nonnative fish species relative to
- native species may also increase the potential for competition in aquatic systems.
- 17 Some nonnative fish species have habitat requirements that overlap with those of native special-status
- species. Nonnative species may be more aggressive and territorial than native species and result in the
- 19 exclusion of native species from their habitats. Many nonnative species, such as green sunfish, also
- 20 tolerate very high water temperatures and are better able than native fishes to persist in water with low
- 21 DO, high turbidity, and pollutants (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources
- 22 2011). Green sunfish are among the nonnative species that currently occur at relatively high abundance
- in the Restoration Area (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011).
- 24 The predicted flow increases in the San Joaquin River from the Merced River confluence to the Delta
- 25 resulting from the release of both Interim and Restoration flows would increase the amount of in stream
- 26 habitat available to the representative species, and could reduce interspecific (between species) and
- 27 intraspecific (within species) competition, especially during spring, when modeled flow increases are
- 28 largest and migrating juvenile fall-run Chinook and steelhead are most abundant in this section of the
- 29 river. Therefore based on the findings of the SJRRP PEIS/R the potential impacts from either an increase
- or a decrease in competition would not be substantial, and would not be changed by the reintroduction of
- 31 spring-run Chinook.
- 32 Disease. Potential fisheries impacts resulting from disease were assessed by evaluating the potential
- impacts of this this alternative on environmental conditions that could increase or decrease the incidence
- and impacts of disease on the representative fish species.
- 35 The assessment was qualitative, based on potential changes in disease transmission vectors, virulence, and
- 36 fish susceptibility that could result from altered distribution, abundance, and behavior of all fishes in the
- 37 San Joaquin River. This assessment was also based on potential changes in other environmental

- 1 conditions, such as habitat quantity and quality, pollutants, and water temperature that can affect disease
- 2 transmission and the impacts of disease on the representative fish species.
- 3 The improved aquatic habitat conditions created through the implementation of the SJRRP would provide
- 4 access to the Restoration Area by fishes currently restricted to downstream portions of the San Joaquin
- 5 River, including San Joaquin River basin fall-run Chinook and steelhead. Restored habitat connectivity
- 6 could increase the potential for disease transmission among formerly isolated populations, including the
- 7 hatchery-supplemented resident rainbow trout in Reach 1 of the Restoration Area, and the Central Valley
- 8 steelhead that occupy the lower San Joaquin River and tributaries. The parasite *Myxobolus cerebralis*,
- 9 which causes whirling disease in salmonids, including rainbow trout, steelhead, and Chinook salmon,
- 10 poses a risk to salmonid populations in the San Joaquin River. This parasite relies on tubifex worms
- 11 (Tubifex tubifex) as an intermediate host (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water
- Resources 2011), and is a concern for the San Joaquin River because there is a tubifex worm farm located
- in Reach 1A (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011). However,
- the tubifex worm farm has been at its current location for more than 20 years and in that time no incidents
- of parasitic transmission has been recorded in the rainbow trout found in the area of the farm. Therefore,
- the potential for the transmission of this disease is considered low and the potential impacts low to either
- the current fish populations or to the proposed reintroduced spring-run Chinook.
- 18 Since spring-run Chinook must be translocated from outside of the San Joaquin River basin, there is the
- 19 potential for eggs or fish being translocated into the San Joaquin River to increase the potential for
- disease transmission. Translocation of eggs or fish would be subject to section 10(a)(1)(A) permitting,
- which would require disease mitigation. Also the 10(a)(1)(A) issued in 2012 includes HCMP protocols
- 22 for disease management. Given the methodology of quarantining any eggs and fish prior to locating the
- 23 eggs or fish into the San Joaquin River, the potential effects resulting from the introduction of disease to
- the existing populations on the San Joaquin River would be no greater than the existing conditions.
- 25 Therefore there would be minimal potential for disease transmission from the Proposed Action.

## 26 4.5.2.1 Fisheries: San Joaquin River Tributaries (Merced, Tuolumne, and Stanislaus Rivers)

- 27 The Merced, Tuolumne, and Stanislaus rivers are the three main tributaries to the lower San Joaquin
- 28 River. Each tributary supports populations of fall-run Chinook and Central Valley steelhead. In addition,
- 29 recent observations on the Tuolumne and the Stanislaus have reported the presence of spring-running
- 30 Chinook.
- 31 Hybridization. Reintroduction of spring-run Chinook is a high-priority restoration action, and its
- implementation potentially could result in interspecific hybridization with San Joaquin River fall-run
- 33 Chinook. The spawning periods of spring-run and fall-run Chinook in the Central Valley typically
- 34 overlap during October, during which hybridization between reintroduced spring-run Chinook and San
- Joaquin River basin fall-run Chinook could occur in the Merced, Tuolumne, and Stanislaus rivers.
- However, spring-run Chinook reintroduced to the San Joaquin River would be imprinted to the San
- 37 Joaquin River to minimize straying to other waterways, so the potential for hybridization between fall-
- 38 run- and spring-run Chinook on San Joaquin River tributaries would be less or no different than what

- already occurs between fall-run and spring-running Chinook in these rivers. Therefore this alternative
- would have no impact on hybridization in the tributaries.
- 3 Competition. The potential for increased competition for Chinook spawning habitat in the Merced,
- 4 Tuolumne, and Stanislaus rivers could occur following reintroduction of spring-run and fall-run Chinook
- 5 to the upper San Joaquin River. This impact was assessed by evaluating the potential for reintroduced
- 6 spring-run Chinook to stray into the Merced, Tuolumne, or Stanislaus rivers and superimpose their redds
- 7 (i.e., nests) on those of fall-run Chinook during spawning. The assessment of potential impacts because
- 8 of redd superimposition was conducted only for the existing population of San Joaquin River basin fall-
- 9 run Chinook.
- 10 Redd superimposition occurs when spawning fish construct new redds on top of preexisting redds such
- that the eggs in the preexisting redd are either destroyed or buried under fine sediment that prevents most
- of the fry from emerging. Redd superimposition by fall-run Chinook has been reported in the Tuolumne
- River (TID/MID 1991) and in the Stanislaus River (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of
- Water Resources 2011). However, it is unlikely that superimposition of fall-run Chinook redds by
- reintroduced spring-run Chinook would occur in the Merced, Tuolumne, or Stanislaus rivers because
- spring-run Chinook spawn before most fall-run, and the peak spawning periods of the two runs have a
- short duration overlap. Similarly the reverse could occur where fall-run would superimpose on spring-run
- 18 Chinook redds. However, the levels of superimposition in other natural streams where spawning occurs,
- in the Sacramento Basin, has been found to be low (H. Brown pers. comm. 2012). Furthermore, recent
- 20 research on fall-run Chinook indicates that redd superimposition is currently unlikely to limit adult
- 21 Chinook recruitment in these San Joaquin River tributaries because many more fry are produced at high
- 22 densities of spawners than can be sustained by the available rearing habitat (Bureau of Reclamation and
- 23 California Department of Water Resources 2011). Therefore, there would be no impact on Chinook
- salmon competition for spawning areas as a result of implementing this alternative.
- 25 Disease. Reintroduced spring-run Chinook, may include or be supplemented by fish from an out-of-basin
- 26 hatchery. These fish could stray into the Merced, Tuolumne, and Stanislaus rivers and increase the
- 27 potential for the introduction and spread of hatchery-borne disease into San Joaquin River basin Chinook
- 28 populations. However, given the methodology of quarantining any eggs and fish prior to locating the
- 29 eggs or fish into the San Joaquin, the potential effects resulting from the introduction of disease to the
- 30 existing populations on the Merced, Tuolumne, and Stanislaus rivers would be negligible.

### 4.5.3 Recreational Fishing

- 32 The impacts to recreational fishing would be the same as the impacts described for the reintroduction of
- 33 spring-run Chinook/Proposed Action in section 4.3.3. There are no impacts to recreational fishing from
- the implementation of any of the Area Alternatives.

# 1 4.5.4 Commercial Fishing

- 2 The impacts to commercial fishing would be the same as the impacts described for the reintroduction of
- 3 spring-run Chinook/Proposed Action in section 4.3.3. Under the Area Alternative 1 there would be no
- 4 short-term impacts to commercial fishing and in the long-term there are potential beneficial impacts.

#### 5 4.5.5 Hatchery Facilities

- 6 The impacts to hatchery facilities from the implementation of Area Alternative 1 would be the same as
- 7 the impacts described for the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook/Proposed Action in section 4.3.5.

#### **8 4.5.6 Land Use**

- 9 If NEP Area Alternative 1 is implemented, all legal activities that would result in unintentional, incidental
- take would be included in the take exception for spring-run Chinook within the Restoration Area and also
- on the San Joaquin River and its tributaries between the confluence with the Merced River and Mossdale
- 12 Landing. Within the experimental population area, persons or entities diverting or receiving water
- pursuant to applicable State and Federal laws would be carrying out an otherwise lawful activity.
- 14 Therefore, this exception would apply to incidental take of CV spring-run Chinook salmon by those
- persons or entities, and this rule would not impose any water supply reductions, additional storage
- releases or bypass flows unwillingly on them.
- 17 Federal and state regulations would continue to apply under this alternative are listed in section 2.1.3.2 of
- this EA. Agricultural and forestry activities that could incidentally affect spring-run Chinook would be
- 19 an exception from ESA section 9 take prohibitions. Thus there would be no impact on agricultural
- 20 resources and forestry as a result of the Proposed Action.
- Operations of the SWP and CVP would not be affected by the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook to the
- 22 San Joaquin River. As outlined in the SJRRSA, reintroduction is required to not cause more than de
- 23 *minimus*:water supply reductions on persons or entities diverting or receiving water pursuant to applicable
- 24 State and Federal laws, which includes the Delta pumping facilities. The proposed rules include language
- 25 that would redefine these activities as exceptions with regard to potential take of spring-run Chinook that
- originate from the San Joaquin River. This can be achieved by identifying San Joaquin River spring-run
- 27 Chinook proportional contribution to take at the pumping facilities, relative to the take of spring-run
- 28 Chinook from other watersheds, and excluding that amount from spring-run Chinook incidental take
- 29 allowances established for Sacramento Valley origin fish. The method of these calculations would be
- identified each year by NMFS in a technical memorandum, issued by January 15<sup>th</sup>. This approach is
- 31 similar to, and would be integrated with, incidental take calculations that have been applied to minimize
- take of other fish populations at the export facilities. Consequently the reintroduction would not add a
- regulatory burden to that process. Information for that calculation of proportionate take attributable to the
- reintroduction would be available. Additionally, until spring-run Chinook begin reproducing in the wild,
- all fish released into the San Joaquin River would be marked or identifiable. This would allow for several
- years of data on fish definitively from the reintroduction to inform methods for the calculation.

- 1 Therefore, the implementation of Area Alternative 1 would have *de minimus*, or no impact on Third
- 2 Parties and their water use activities because of the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook.
- 3 However, steelhead is listed as a threatened species under the ESA. Steelhead already occurs in the San
- 4 Joaquin River tributaries and areas downstream of the confluence of the San Joaquin River and the
- 5 Merced River, and outside of the designated boundary of the Central Valley spring-run Chinook ESU.
- 6 Actions that likely would cause take of spring-run Chinook in this area also likely would cause take of
- steelhead. There would be no change in the ESA regulatory environment for actions that may affect
- 8 steelhead, thus the 4(d) exceptions of the NEP designation have limited effect, in this area, on potentially
- 9 regulated entities because of the presence of steelhead. However, these 4(d) exceptions would ensure that
- the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook, alone, would have an undetectable impact on the specified
- 11 water management actions.

# 12 **4.5.7 Water Quality**

- 13 Under Area Alternative 1, the impacts on water quality would be the same as the impacts described for
- the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook /Proposed Action in section 4.3.7. This alternative would not
- 15 have a low effect on water quality.

# 16 4.5.8 Air Quality and Climate Change

- 17 The air quality and climate change impacts of Area Alternative 1 would only relate to the activities
- implemented for the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook, and would be the same as the impacts
- described for the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook/Proposed Action described in 4.3.8. The resulting
- 20 emissions would have undetectable impacts to air quality or climate change.

#### 21 4.6 Area Alternative 2 (preferred alternative)

- 22 Under Area Alternative 2, the NEP area includes the main stem of the San Joaquin River from below
- Friant dam to the upstream confluence of the Merced River (See Figure 2-2). Within the NEP area, take
- 24 exceptions for spring-run Chinook would cover all take that occurs in the course of otherwise lawful
- 25 activities. Direct take is prohibited. Take for research and scientific purposes would be allowed subject
- to permit requirements. Adipose fin-clipped fish are included in the limited take prohibitions.
- 27 Outside of the NEP area on the San Joaquin River and its tributaries from the confluence of the Merced
- 28 River to Mossdale County Park, take of spring-run Chinook would be excepted for persons or entities
- 29 engaged in diverting or receiving water pursuant to applicable State and Federal laws, when avoidance of
- take would impose more than *de minimus*: water supply reductions, additional storage releases, or bypass
- 31 flows on these third parties unwillingly. For the CVP and SWP operations and facilities in the south
- 32 Delta, take of spring-run Chinook reintroduced to the San Joaquin River would be excepted if avoidance
- of that take would exceed the *de minimus* criteria in SJRRSA section 10011cc. The calculation to
- discount the contribution of these fish to existing Incidental Take authorization for spring-run Chinook
- would be defined by NMFS in an annual technical memorandum, as described under section 4.5.6, above.

- 1 This alternative would ensure that the experimental population designation in the San Joaquin basin
- 2 would be wholly separate geographically from the remaining spring-run Chinook populations found
- 3 within the Sacramento Basin and the potential spring-run Chinook populations of the Stanislaus, the
- 4 Tuolumne, and the Merced Rivers, while affording the ESA regulatory relief envisioned in the SJRRSA.
- 5 This area meets the wholly separate criteria of ESA section 10(j) as defined by FWS guidelines.

# 6 4.6.1 Federally Listed Species

# 7 4.6.1.1 Central Valley Spring-run Chinook Salmon

- 8 The environmental consequences of implementing Area Alternative 2 on spring-run Chinook are the same
- 9 as the impacts of the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook/Proposed Action described in section 4.3.1.1,
- except that the area of the experimental population would be separate from the other potential populations
- that may be in the San Joaquin River tributaries. Spring-run Chinook that may already occur in the
- tributaries would not be covered by the ESA take exceptions within the NEP area for take incidental to all
- otherwise legal activities. However, take exceptions for persons or entities providing or diverting of
- water would cover incidental take of wild produced spring-run Chinook in the tributaries, as well as of
- reintroduced spring-run Chinook. This exception covers a limited range of activities, and these activities
- are already subject to ESA regulations as they apply to take for steelhead. In these areas, the habitat and
- life history requirements for steelhead and spring-run Chinook are similar, consequently it is expected
- that these take exceptions associated with the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook to the San Joaquin
- 19 River would have a negligible to undetectable impact on any existing or reintroduced spring-run Chinook
- in the San Joaquin River tributaries.
- 21 It is likely that some reintroduced spring-run Chinook would stray into the tributaries. It is expected that
- straying would be within natural straying rates. Such movement would provide a normal level of genetic
- 23 exchange, or of colonizing individuals in the case of an establishing or dependent population, and would
- 24 not negatively affect any existing spring-run Chinook populations in these rivers.

#### 25 4.6.1.2 Central Valley Steelhead

- Although the area of the NEP and limited 4(d) rule would differ under Area Alternative 2, the impacts
- 27 involving steelhead would be the same as impacts of the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook/Proposed
- 28 Action. See discussion section 4.3.1.2 for impacts involving Central Valley steelhead as a result of this
- 29 alternative.

#### 30 4.6.1.3 Southern DPS of Green Sturgeon

- 31 Although the area of the NEP and limited 4(d) rule would differ under Area Alternative 2, the impacts
- 32 involving green sturgeon would be the same as impacts of the reintroduction of spring-run
- Chinook/Proposed Action. See discussion section 4.3.3 for impacts involving green sturgeon as a result
- of this alternative.

#### 1 **4.6.2** Fish

- 2 Although the area of the NEP and limited 4(d) rule would differ under Area Alternative 2, the impacts
- 3 involving fisheries would be the same as impacts of the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook./Proposed
- 4 Action. See discussion section 4.3.2 for impacts involving fisheries as a result of this alternative.

# 5 4.6.3 Recreational Fishing

- 6 Although the area of the NEP and limited 4(d) rule would differ under Area Alternative 2, the impacts
- 7 involving recreational fishing would be the same as impacts of the reintroduction of spring-run
- 8 Chinook/Proposed Action. See discussion section 4.3.3 for impacts involving fisheries as a result of this
- 9 alternative.

15

# 10 **4.6.4 Commercial Fishing**

- Although the area of the NEP and limited 4(d) rule would differ under Area Alternative 2, the impacts
- involving commercial fishing would be the same as impacts of the reintroduction of spring-run
- 13 Chinook/Proposed Action. See discussion section 4.3.4 for impacts involving commercial fishing Central
- 14 Valley steelhead as a result of this alternative.

# 16 **4.6.5 Hatchery Facilities**

- 17 The impacts to hatchery facilities from the implementation of Area Alternative 2 would be the same as
- impacts of the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook/Proposed Action.

#### 19 **4.6.6 Land Use**

- 20 If NEP Area Alternative 2 is implemented, fewer activities would be included in take exceptions for
- 21 spring-run Chinook between the confluence with the Merced River and Mossdale Landing. However,
- steelhead is listed as threatened under the ESA and already occurs in this area. Actions that likely would
- 23 cause take of spring-run Chinook also likely would cause take of steelhead. Hence there would be no
- change in the ESA regulatory environment for land use actions not included in the "Third Party"
- definition because such actions are already regulated by NMFS because of the presence of steelhead in
- 26 the area between the proposed NEP and the spring-run Chinook ESU. However, the 4(d) exceptions
- 27 would ensure that the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook, alone, would have minimal impact on the
- 28 specified water management actions. Federal and state regulations that would continue to apply under this
- alternative including those listed in section 2.1.3.2 of this EA.
- 30 Delta pump operations would not be effected by the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook to the San
- Joaquin River. As outlined in the SJRRSA, reintroduction is required to have a *de minimus* effect on
- third party water users which includes the Delta pumping facilities. The proposed rules include language
- for these activities that provide exceptions to take of spring-run Chinook originating from the San Joaquin

- River when avoiding such take would exceed the requirements of SJRRSA section 1001(c). One method
- by which this could be done would be to identify San Joaquin River spring-run Chinook proportional
- 3 contribution to take, relative to the take of spring-run Chinook from other watersheds. The method of
- 4 these calculations would be identified each year by NMFS in a technical memorandum, issued by January
- 5 15<sup>th</sup>. This approach is similar to, and would be integrated with, incidental take calculations that have been
- 6 applied to minimize take at the export facilities for other fish populations. Consequently the program
- would not add a regulatory burden to that process. The SJRRP would monitor reintroduced spring-run
- 8 Chinook as part of the program. Information for that calculation of proportionate take attributable to the
- 9 reintroduction would be available. Additionally, until spring-run Chinook begin reproducing in the wild,
- all fish released would be marked or identifiable. This would allow for several years of data on fish
- definitively from the reintroduction to inform methods for the calculation. Therefore, the implementation
- of Area Alternative 1 would either have *de minimus*, or no impact on Third Parties and their water use
- activities because of the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook.

# 14 **4.6.7** Water Quality

- 15 The impacts to water quality under Area Alternative 2 would be the same as impacts of the reintroduction
- of spring-run Chinook/Proposed Action. See discussion section 4.3.7 for impacts involving water quality
- as a result of this alternative.

#### 18 **4.6.8 Air Quality**

- 19 The impacts to air quality under Area Alternative 2 would be the same as impacts of the reintroduction of
- spring-run Chinook/Proposed Action. See discussion section 4.3.8 for impacts involving air quality as a
- 21 result of this alternative.

#### 22 4.6.9 Climate Change

- 23 The impacts on climate change under Area Alternative 2 are the same as impacts of the reintroduction of
- spring-run Chinook/Proposed Action. See discussion section 4.3.8 for impacts involving climate change
- as a result of this alternative.

26

27

#### **DURATION ALTERNATIVE ANALYSIS**

#### 4.7 **Duration Alternative 1**

- 28 Under this alternative, the 10(j) experimental population designation would be in effect through 2025;
- that is to say, the experimental population designation would sunset unless alternative rules are made.
- 30 The environmental consequences of this alternative on all resources except Land Use are the same as the
- impacts described above for the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook/Proposed Action. The impacts to
- Land Use are analyzed below. Please refer to the analysis of the reintroduction of spring-run
- 33 Chinook/Proposed Action for impacts to the other resources.

#### **4.7.1 Land Use**

1

- 2 If the NEP designation sunsets in 2025, the take exceptions for spring-run Chinook in the San Joaquin
- River would likely revert to the exceptions set forth in the existing 4(d) rule established for the ESU.
- 4 Federal and state regulations would continue to apply under this alternative, including those listed in
- 5 section 2.1.3.2 of this EA. The exceptions under the current 4 (d) rule are more restrictive than the
- 6 associated take exceptions that would be established for the NEP or the *de minimus* exceptions
- 7 established for the area between the NEP area and the designated boundary of the ESU. Activities
- 8 permitted under the NEP and limited 4(d) rule would be provided take exceptions for more activities that
- 9 may affect spring-run Chinook than what is permitted under the current ESU rule. If the NEP ends in
- 10 2025 and spring-run Chinook is still listed, individuals within the Restoration Area could be subjected to
- increased regulations. However, the SJRRSA provision that the reintroduction shall not impose more
- than *de minimus*: water supply reductions, additional storage releases, or bypass flows on unwilling
- persons or entities diverting or receiving water pursuant to applicable State and Federal laws, does not
- sunset. With the sun setting of the NEP there is at minimum regulatory uncertainty whether new
- regulations would need to be adopted to meet the conditions of the SJRRSA. This would trigger an
- additional regulatory burden on the public for NMFS to prepare replacement regulations. Additionally,
- this would create an uncertain business environment for agricultural and forestry activities. The actual
- consequences of this alternative are difficult to quantify, but from a qualitative analysis this alternative
- could result in a negative impact to the human environment.

# 20 4.8 Duration Alternative 2 (preferred alternative)

- 21 Under the 10(j) Duration Alternative 2 there would be no pre-determined end to the experimental
- 22 population designation. Therefore the take exceptions for spring-run Chinook within the NEP area would
- 23 remain unless NMFS undertakes the rulemaking process to remove or otherwise modify the duration of
- the experimental population designation. This would only be done if and when warranted. The status of
- 25 the essential or non-essential designation of the experimental population would be considered every five
- years during the status review of the species. The environmental consequences of this alternative on all
- 27 resources except Land Use are the same as the impacts described above for the reintroduction of spring-
- 28 run Chinook/Proposed Action. The impacts to Land Use are analyzed below. Please refer to the analysis
- 29 of the reintroduction of spring-run Chinook/Proposed Action for impacts to the other resources.

#### **4.8.1 Land Use**

- There are similar regulatory issues with Duration Alternative 2 not establishing an end point for the
- 32 experimental population designation as Duration Alternative 1 set end point. In the case of closing the
- designation there is the possibility of having regulatory gaps which is not the case with Duration
- 34 Alternative 2.

- 35 The major difference between Duration Alternative 1 and Duration Alternative 2 is that while the
- determination of the population's status would occur during the preparation of the 2024 Report to
- 37 Congress, the existing designation of the NEP would not sunset automatically in 2025. This means that

- 1 regardless of the findings presented to Congress there would be regulatory continuity. Therefore there
- would be undetectable adverse impacts.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 This page left blank intentionally. 12 13

#### 5.0 SECTION 5 CUMULATIVE IMPACTS

- 2 NEPA defines cumulative impacts as "the impact on the environment which results from the incremental
- 3 impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions,
- 4 regardless of what agency (Federal or non-Federal) or person undertakes such other actions" (40 CFR
- 5 1508.7). Cumulative impacts were identified for the SJRRP in the PEIS/R. However, cumulative
- 6 negative impacts from NMFS' proposed designation of the NEP (via the proposed 10(j) and 4(d) Rules)
- and associated boundaries, would be minor, if at all measurable, on spring-run Chinook and not likely
- 8 measurable on any other resource, with the exception of a negligible impact to Recreational
- 9 Opportunities. Cumulative positive environmental effects are likely, owing to development and
- implementation of cooperative and comprehensive conservation measures to support the ongoing release,
- reintroduction, and reestablishment of a self-sustaining population of spring-run Chinook in the San
- 12 Joaquin River.

- 13 Impacts on the environment are included in the resource analyses in section 4 Environmental
- 14 Consequences. For example, the establishment of the NEP furthers the goals established by the
- 15 Settlement and Draft Recovery Plan. The NEP, SJRRP restoration projects, and other activities such as
- 16 construction of the conservation hatchery facility and future 10(a)(1)(A) permits would work in concert
- 17 with other ongoing recovery and reintroduction efforts for spring-run Chinook and would enhance
- NMFS' flexibility and discretion in managing listed Central Valley salmon within the whole of the
- 19 Central Valley. Monitoring activity outlined through 10(a)(1)(A) permits and special handling for
- 20 scientific or salvage and rescue purposes under the existing 4(d) permitting protocol and adaptive
- 21 management components of the FMP or San Joaquin River Conservation Hatchery HGMP, for example,
- 22 would help ensure that the affected spring-run Chinook is adequately protected, should changing
- 23 conditions in procedure or outside factors occur that may alter the course of the SJRRP, including lack of
- 24 funding. Therefore, the incremental and cumulative impacts to spring-run Chinook would negligible. As
- 25 noted in section 4.3.5, the individual 10(a)(1)(A) permits would need to identify collection locations and
- 26 would need to also identify specific measures to reduce environmental impacts. Should collection
- activities occur either on private lands, or access to collecting areas crosses private land, the 10(a)(1)(A)
- 28 permit would include the requirement that permission of the land owners and a discussion of what is
- 29 required to access the collecting area and identification of any environmental effects. Having permission
- to access private land as a condition of the issuance of the 10(a)(1)(A) would ensure that any potential
- impacts to private landowners would be identified by the NEPA analysis required for the issuance of that
- 32 permit.
- 33 Cumulatively, the NEP designation would be consistent with the goals and objectives of the numerous
- ongoing restoration activities in the NEP area. The area in which the NEP is to be established has been
- degraded in terms of fish habitat and access for salmon to spawning areas from past actions, most
- importantly, by the direct, indirect, and cumulative impacts from dam development and water
- 37 withdrawals. The establishment of the proposed NEP and 4(d) rules is the result of long-term
- 38 negotiations between the stakeholders in the region and the Settlement process. The NEP along with the
- establishment of take exceptions for both the area within the NEP and outside the NEP area may result in
- 40 greater numbers of San Joaquin River spring-run Chinook being taken than under the more restrictive

- exceptions that apply to the existing ESU. These allowances represent conditions necessary to obtain
- 2 support of the local stakeholders to allow Congressional authorization to implement the Settlement. The
- 3 flow and habitat improvements to be implemented by the SJRRP represent the best opportunity to have
- 4 spring-run Chinook reintroduced to the San Joaquin River. With the successful reintroduction to the San
- 5 Joaquin River, combined with ongoing recovery actions, there is an increased likelihood of recovery for
- 6 the species as a whole.
- 7 In addition to recovery planning, Federal agencies must consult with NMFS under section 7 of the ESA
- 8 on any action that is likely to adversely affect listed species under NMFS jurisdiction, including spring-
- 9 run Chinook . Non-federal actions that may result in "take" of ESA listed species as defined through
- section 9 or 4(d) are required to obtain appropriate authorization to avoid violation of the law.
- Reintroduction of ESA listed species to an area where they do not currently occur could add to the
- regulatory requirements for Federal and non-federal actions. However, the proposed NEP designation
- provides substantial regulatory relief from section 9 take prohibitions, hence cumulative effects of the
- reintroduction as a NEP on present and future activities would be negligible. Also, when a NEP is in
- effect, the section 7(a)(2) consultation requirement would be suspended, but the section 7(a)(4)
- 16 conference requirement would remain in effect. A conference between a Federal agency and the NMFS
- 17 consists of informal discussions concerning an action that is likely to jeopardize the continued existence
- of the proposed species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of the proposed critical habitat
- 19 at issue. The occurrence of conferences under the Proposed Action are likely to be limited, hence the
- 20 cumulative effect of the reintroduction as a NEP on regulatory requirements for present and future
- 21 activities would be negligible.
- In the long-term, however, the designation may result in net benefits to listed spring-run Chinook if
- 23 conservation measures supporting reintroduction are successfully developed and implemented during the
- 24 established NEP period. Incidental take of spring-run Chinook that would continue under the NEP
- 25 designation would be consistent with Congressional intent for section 10(j) of the ESA to foster improved
- habitat and abundance conditions in the long-term while ongoing, lawful landowner activities are
- occurring concurrent to the NEP designation.
- As discussed, the cumulative impacts of the SJRRP were identified in the SJRRP PEIS/R. However,
- 29 there are two specific impact discussions that are reproduced herein. These discussions include the
- analyses of Flood Management and Climate Change, along with the possible impacts of Climate Change
- on the fish population of the Proposed Action.
- 32 Chapter 26 of the SJRRP PEIS/R discusses flood protection actions on a project- and program-level the
- potential benefits and risks of the implementation of the SJRRP to the flood system. Additionally,
- planning is occurring, in coordination with the Central Valley Flood Protection Board (CVFPB), to
- 35 address concerns and make informed decisions related to the implementation of site-specific channel and
- levee improvement projects under the SJRRP. This includes the formation of a Channel Capacity
- 37 Advisory Group, coordination with the CVFPB on site-specific projects to specifically discuss challenges
- 38 related to flood control, and coordination of preliminary design concepts with flood agencies to best
- implement the program in a way that does not cause adverse impacts to the flood system, its maintenance,
- 40 or its operations. Climate change is predicted to bring profound changes to California's natural

- environment. Hayhoe et al. (2004) describe the results of four climate change models: compared with
- 2 1960–1991, by 2070–2099 statewide average annual temperatures would 4.1°F–10.4°F higher, average
- annual precipitation would be reduced by >3.9 inches, sea level would have risen 7.5–16.1 inches,
- 4 snowpack would have declined by 29%–89%, and change in annual inflow to reservoirs would decline by
- 5 >20%. (One model predicted slight increases in precipitation, snowpack, and reservoir inflow.).
- 6 Changes in vegetation are also predicted (e.g., substantial decreases in the extent of alpine/subalpine
- 7 forest, evergreen conifer forest, mixed evergreen woodland, and shrubland; and increases in mixed
- 8 evergreen forest and grassland (Hayhoe et al. 2004). Climate change is likely to cumulatively affect
- 9 native fishes and amphibians by increasing water temperatures (hence reducing dissolved oxygen),
- reducing stream flows, and increasing the likelihood of drought-related fires. A rise in sea level would
- lead to increasing rates of erosion, sedimentation, flooding, and inundation of low-lying coastal
- ecosystems. With reductions in snowmelt runoff, peak flows may come earlier as rainfall contributes
- more, which could affect species such as Central Valley spring-run Chinook that have evolved their life
- history based on predictable runoff patterns (Williams 2006). An example of this potential vulnerability
- is the Butte Creek population of spring-run Chinook. Butte Creek is at a lower elevation than the sources
- of the San Joaquin River. With reduced snowpack owing to climate change, the potential resulting flows
- would be at temperatures that would reduce the viability of reproduction, particularly at elevations lower
- than those found in the San Joaquin watershed, and if there are no upstream reservoirs that could store
- water at cooler temperatures. Increasing temperatures also may increase metabolic needs of fish
- predators and increase predation (Lindley et al. 2007, Thompson et al. 2011). Moyle et al. (2008)
- 21 qualitatively assessed the potential for climate-related impacts on California's native salmonids (Table 5-
- 1). Their analysis indicated that the majority of taxa (18 of 29, 62%) were vulnerable in all or most of the
- watersheds inhabited; no taxon was invulnerable to climate change.
- 24 The PEIS/R for the SJRRP found that the Restoration Program would have an undetectable impact
- 25 regarding cumulative greenhouse gas emissions. As part of the overall program, the potential greenhouse
- 26 gas emission for establishment of the NEP would be minimal. There is the potential that climate changes
- would increase pressures on fish habitat from warming trends. However, the reintroduction of spring-run
- 28 Chinook to the San Joaquin River may have a beneficial effect to the species. Waters of the San Joaquin
- 29 River start at higher elevations than those of the Sacramento River. Therefore, it is possible that even
- with reduced snowpack, the waters generated would be cooler for longer periods than the Sacramento
- Branch of the Central Valley. It is possible that the reintroduced population may represent a potential
- refugia for the ESU (Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources 2011).
- 33 The establishment of the experimental population and other SJRRP projects would work in concert with
- 34 other ongoing recovery and reintroduction efforts and would enhance NMFS' flexibility and discretion in
- 35 managing listed Central Valley salmon conservation. Monitoring and adaptive management would help
- ensure that the experimental population of spring-run Chinook is adequately protected and supported by
- 37 restoration actions implemented through the SJRRP.
- 38 Because of the best management practices identified in the HGMP, which include methods and
- 39 monitoring to protect the genetic integrity and to minimize hatchery influence, there would be no

| 1 2 | cumulative adverse impacts if experimental population salmon naturally stray at normal levels to natal streams of existing spring-run Chinook populations. |
|-----|--|
| 3   |  |
| 4   |  |
| 5   |  |
| 6   |  |
| 7   |  |
| 8   |  |
| 9   |  |
| 10  |  |
| 11  |  |
| 12  |  |
| 13  |  |
| 14  |  |
| 15  |  |
| 16  |  |
| 17  |  |
| 18  |  |
| 19  |  |
| 20  |  |
| 21  |  |
| 22  |  |
| 23  |  |

2

# Table 17. Qualitative Assessment of California Salmonids' Vulnerability to Climate Change

| Vulnerability  | Taxon  |
|--|--|
| Vulnerable in all watersheds inhabited   | Klamath Mountains Province summer steelhead SSC; northern California coastal summer steelhead FT, SSC; central California coast steelhead FT; south-central California coast steelhead FT, SSC; southern steelhead FE, SSC; upper Klamath-Trinity Rivers spring-run Chinook salmon SSC; Central Valley late fall-run Chinook salmon SC, SSC; Sacramento winter-run Chinook salmon FE, SE; Central Valley spring-run Chinook salmon FT, ST; southern Oregon- northern California coastal Coho salmon FT, ST; central California coast Coho salmon FE, SE; McCloud River redband trout SSC; Eagle Lake rainbow trout SSC; Lahontan cutthroat |
| Vulnerable in most watersheds inhabited (possible refuges present)   | Central Valley steelhead $^{FT}$ ; upper Klamath-Trinity Rivers fall-run Chinook salmon; California coast Chinook salmon $^{FT}$ ; Goose Lake redband trout $^{SC}$ ; coastal cutthroat trout $^{SSC}$   |
| Vulnerable in portions of watershed inhabited (e.g., headwaters and lowermost reaches of coastal streams)  Low vulnerability due to location, cold water sources, or active management | Northern California coastal winter steelhead <sup>FT</sup> ; Central Valley fall-run Chinook salmon <sup>SC</sup> ; California golden trout <sup>SC</sup> , SSC; Little Kern golden trout <sup>FT</sup> ; Kern River rainbow trout <sup>SC</sup> , SSC; Paiute cutthroat trout <sup>FT</sup> ; mountain whitefish Klamath Mountains Province winter steelhead; resident coastal rainbow trout; southern Oregon–northern California coastal Chinook salmon  |
| Not vulnerable to medium to high population loss due to climate change   | None   |
| Notes:  FE = endangered (federal).  FT = threatened (federal).   |  |
| SE = endangered (state).   |  |
| ST = threatened (state).   |  |
| SC = species of concern (federal).   |  |
| SSC = species of special concern (state).  |  |
| Source: (Moyle et al. 2008).   |  |

# 6.0 REFERENCES

| 2              | 6.1      | Literature Cited  |
|----------------|----------|---|
| 3 4            | Anderso  | on, J. T., C. B. Watry, and A. Gray. 2007. Upstream Fish Passage at a Resistance Board Weir Using Infrared and Digital Technology in the Lower Stanislaus River, California 2006-2007 Annual Data Report.   |
| 5<br>6         | Bureau   | of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources. 2011. Draft San Joaquin River Restoration Program Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report. Page 170.  |
| 7<br>8         | Bureau   | of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources. 2012. Final San Joaquin River Restoration Program Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report.  |
| 9<br>10<br>11  | Californ | nia Department of Fish and Game - National Marine Fisheries Service Joint Hatchery Review Committee. 2001. Final Report on Anadromous Salmonid Fish Hatcheries in California. Page 40 <i>in</i> California Department of Fish and Game and U.S. Department of Commerce, editor. |
| 12<br>13<br>14 | Californ | nia Department of Fish and Game. 1998. A Status Review of the spring-run Chinook salmon [Oncorhynchus tshawytscha] in the Sacramento River Drainage. Candidate Species Status Report 98-01. <i>in</i> C. D. o. F. a. Game, editor., Sacramento, CA.                             |
| 15<br>16       | Californ | nia Department of Fish and Game. 2000. Lower American River Pilot Salmon and Steelhead Spawning Habitat Improvement Project. Page 16 <i>in</i> California Department of Fish and Game, editor.  |
| 17<br>18       | Californ | nia Department of Fish and Game. 2007. Anderson-Cottonwood Irrigation District and Olney Creek Watershed Restoration Project. <i>in</i> California Department of Fish and Game, editor.   |
| 19<br>20<br>21 | Californ | nia Department of Fish and Game, Habitat Conservation Division, and Native Anadromous Fish and Watershed Branch. 2004. Sacramento River spring-run Chinook salmon 2002-2003 biennial report.in California Department of Fish and Game, editor., Sacramento, CA.                 |
| 22<br>23       | Californ | nia Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2013. GrandTab spreadsheet of adult Chinook escapement in the Central Valley.  |
| 24<br>25       | Californ | nia Department of Water Resources. 2009. Central Valley Spring-run Chinook Salmon and Steelhead in the Sacramento River Basin Background Report. in C. D. o. W. Resources, editor.  |
| 26             | Californ | nia Department of Water Resources. 2011. Interagency Ecology Program - Mission and Goals.   |
| 27             | Californ | nia Department of Water Resources. 2012. Where Rivers Meet - The Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta.  |
| 28<br>29       | Californ | nia Hatchery Scientific Review Group. 2012. California Hatchery Review Report. Page 100 in U. F. a. W. Service and P. S. M. F. Commission, editors.   |
| 30<br>31       | Calkins  | , R., W. Durand, and W. Rich. 1940. Report of the Board of Consultants on the fish problem of the upper Sacramento River. Stanford University, Stanford, CA.  |
| 32<br>33       | Clark, C | G. H. 1929. Sacramento-San Joaquin salmon (Oncorhynchus tschawytscha) fishery of California. Fish Bulletin 17.  |

- Clark, G. H. 1942. Salmon at Friant Dam-1942. California Fish and Game 29:1-3.
- 2 East Bay Municipal Utility District. 2008. Lower Mokelumne River Project Joint Settlement Agreement Ten-year
- Review Parternship.in C. D. o. F. a. Game and U. S. F. a. W. Service, editors.
- 4 Federal Energy Regulatory Commission. 2007. Final Environmental Impact Statement for Hydropower License:
- 5 Oroville Facilities (FERC Project No. 2100-052)
- 6 FishBio. 2004. Vaki Riverwatcher Counts Data.
- 7 FishBio. 2007. Vaki Riverwatcher Counts Data.
- 8 FishBio. 2009. Vaki Riverwatcher Counts Data.
- 9 FishBio. 2010. Vaki Riverwatcher Counts Data.
- 10 FishBio. 2011. Vaki Riverwatcher Counts Data.
- 11 FishBio. 2012. Vaki Riverwatcher Counts Data.
- 12 FishBio. 2013. Vaki Riverwatcher Counts Data.
- 13 Fisher, F. W. 1994. Past and present status of Central Valley chinook salmon. Conservation Biology 8:3.
- 14 Fry, D. H., Jr,. 1961. King salmon spawning stocks of the California Central Valley, 1940–1959 California Fish and
- 15 Game **47**:55-71.
- 16 Garman, C. E. and T. R. McReynolds. 2008. Butte and Big Chico Creeks Spring-Run Chinook Salmon,
- Oncoryhnchus Tshawytscha Life History Investigation 2006-2007. 2008-1.
- 18 Good, T. P., R. S. Waples, and P. Adams. 2005. Updated Status of Federally Listed ESUs of West Coast Salmon
- and Steelhead. Page 637 in U.S. Department of Commerce, editor.
- 20 Gruber, J. J., Z. J. Jackson, and J. P. Van Eenennaam. 2012. 2011 San Joaquin River Sturgeon Spawning Survey.in
- A. F. R. P. Lodi Fish and Wildlife Office, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, editor., Stockton, California.
- Hayhoe, K., D. Cayan, C. B. Field, P. C. Frumhoff, E. P. Maurer, N. L. Miller, S. C. Moser, S. H. Schneider, K. N.
- Cahill, E. E. Cleland, L. Dale, R. Drapek, R. M. Hanemann, L. S. Kalkstein, J. Lenihan, C. K. Lunch, R. P.
- Neilson, S. C. Sheridan, and J. H. Verville. 2004. Emissions pathways, climate change, and impacts on
- 25 California. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America 101:6.
- Healey, M. C. 1991. Life History of Chinook Salmon (Oncorhynchus tshawytscha). Pages 311-394 in C. Groot and
- 27 L. Margolis, editors. Pacific Salmon Life Histories, UBC Press, Vancouver.
- 28 ICF Jones & Stokes. 2010. Final Hatchery and Stocking Program Environmental Impact Report/Environmental
- 29 Impact Statement.
- 30 Kennedy, T. and T. Cannon. 2005. Stanislaus River salmonid density and distribution survey report (2002-2004).in
- F. F. o. California, editor.

| 1                    | Kier, W. and M. Ward. 1999. Battle Creek Salmon and Steelhead Restoration Plan. Sausalito, California.   |
|----------------------|--|
| 2<br>3<br>4          | Lindley, S. T., R. S. Schick, B. P. May, J. J. Anderson, S. Greene, C. Hanson, A. Low, D. McEwan, R. B. MacFarlane, C. Swanson, and J. G. Williams. 2004. Population Structure of Threatened and Endangered Chinook Salmon ESUs in California's Central Valley Basin. <i>in</i> U.S. Department of Commerce, editor.   |
| 5<br>6<br>7<br>8     | Lindley, S. T., R. S. Schick, E. Mora, P. B. Adams, J. J. Anderson, S. Greene, C. Hanson, B. P. May, D. McEwan, R. B. MacFarlane, C. Swanson, and J. G. Williams. 2007. Framework for Assessing Viability of Threatened and Endangered Chinook Salmon and Steelhead in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Basin. San Francisco Estuary and Watershed Science 5:26.                                   |
| 9<br>10<br>11        | Maslin, P., M. Lennon, J. Kindopp, and W. McKinney. 1997. Intermittent Streams as Rearing of Habitat for Sacramento River Chinook Salmon ( <i>Oncorhynchus Tshawytscha</i> ). California State University, Chico, Department of Biological Sciences.   |
| 12<br>13             | McBain and Trush Inc (eds.). 2002. San Joaquin River Restoration Study Background Report. Friant Water Users Authority (Lindsay, California)   |
| 14                   | Natural Resources Defense Council (San Francisco, California).   |
| 15                   | Mill Creek Conservancy. 2013.  |
| 16<br>17             | Moyle, P. B., J. A. Israel, and S. E. Purdy. 2008. Salmon, Steelhead, and Trout in California: Status of an Emblematic Fauna. UC Davis Center for Watershed Sciences, University of California, Davis.   |
| 18<br>19<br>20       | Myers, J. M., R. G. Kope, G. J. Bryant, D. Teel, L. J. Lierheimer, T. C. Wainwright, W. S. Grant, F. W. Waknitz, K. Neely, S. T. Lindley, and R. S. Waples. 1998. Status Review of Chinook Salmon from Washington, Idaho, Oregon, and California. Page 467 <i>in</i> U.S. Department of Commerce, editor.  |
| 21                   | National Marine Fisheries Service. 2009a. Appendix A: Watershed Profiles. Page 262 in N. M. F. Service, editor.  |
| 22<br>23<br>24       | National Marine Fisheries Service. 2009b. Biological Opinion and Conference Opinion on the Long-Term Operations of the Cenral Valley Project and State Water Project. <i>in</i> S. R. National Marine Fisheries Service, editor.   |
| 25<br>26<br>27<br>28 | National Marine Fisheries Service. 2009c. Public Draft Central Valley Recovery Plan for the Evolutionarily Significant Units of Sacramento River Winter-run Chinook salmon and Central Valley Spring-run Chinook salmon, and the Distinct Population Segment of California Central Valley Steelhead. Page 273 <i>in</i> P. R. D. National Marine Fisheries Service, editor., Sacramento, CA. |
| 29<br>30<br>31       | National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Central Valley Recovery Domain 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation of Central Valley Spring-run Chinook Salmon ESU. <i>in</i> S. R. National Marine Fisheries Service, editor.  |
| 32<br>33             | Newton, J. M. and M. R. Brown. 2004. Adult spring Chinook salmon monitoring in Clear Creek, California, 1999-2002. Page 80 <i>in</i> R. B. F. a. W. O. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, editor., California.  |
| 34<br>35<br>36       | NMFS. 2002. Biological Opinion on interim operations of the Central Valley Project (CVP) and State Water Project (SWP) between April 1, 2002, and March 31, 2004 on federally listed threatened Central Valley spring-run Chinook salmon and threatened Central Valley steelhead in accordance with section 7 of the Endangered  |

| 1 2              | Species Act of 1973 (ESA), as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.). Page 116 in S. R. National Marine Fisheries Service, editor.  |
|------------------|---|
| 3<br>4<br>5<br>6 | NMFS. 2012. Documentation of Endangered Species Act Section 7 Consultation (PCTS TN2012/03733) for the issuance of Section 10(a)(1)(A) scientific research and enhancement Permit 14868, authorizing take of Central Valley Spring-run Chinook salmon (Oncorhynchus tshawytscha). Page 79. National Marine Fisheries Service, Southwest Region. |
| 7<br>8           | Reynolds, F. L., T. J. Mills, R. Benthin, and A. Low. 1993. Restoring Central Valley streams; a plan for action. Page 129 <i>in</i> C. D. o. F. a. Game, editor., Sacramento, CA.   |
| 9<br>10          | Rutter, C. 1904. Natural history of the quinnat salmon. A report of investigations in the Sacramento River, 1896-1901. Pages 66-141 <i>in</i> B. U. F. Comm, editor.  |
| 11<br>12         | San Joaquin River Restoration Program Fisheries Management Work Group. 2009. Fisheries Implementation Plan 2009-2010.   |
| 13<br>14         | San Joaquin River Restoration Program Fisheries Management Work Group. 2010. Stock Selection Strategy: Spring-run Chinook Salmon.   |
| 15<br>16         | Schick, R. S., A. L. Edsall, and S. T. Lindley. 2005. Historical and Current Distribution of Pacific Salmonids in the Central Valley, CA. NOAA Fisheries, SWFSC, Santa Cruz Laboratory, 110 Shaffer Rd., Santa Cruz, CA   |
| 17               | 95060.  |
| 18<br>19<br>20   | Snider, B., R. Titus, and K. Vyberberg. 2001. Evaluation of effects of flow fluctuations on the anadromous fish populations in the lower American River. California Department of Fish and Game, Habitat Conservation Division. Stream Evaluation Program. Tech. Reports <b>No. 1 and 2 with appendices 1-3</b> .                               |
| 21<br>22         | Stone, L. 1872. Report of Operations During 1872 at The United States Salmon-Hatching Establishment on The McCloud River, and on the California Salmonidae Generally; With a List Of Specimens Collected.   |
| 23<br>24<br>25   | Thompson, L. C., M. I. Escobar, C. M. Mosser, D. R. Purkey, D. Yates, and P. B. Moyle. 2011. Water management adaptations to prevent loss of spring-run Chinook salmon in California under climate change. Journal of Water Resour. Plann. Manage.  |
| 26<br>27         | U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1995. Working Paper on restoration needs: habitat restoration actions to double natural production of anadromous fish in the Central Valley of California. Page 293, Stockton, CA.  |
| 28               | USBOR. 2013. Battle Creek Salmon and Steelhead Restoration Project Description.   |
| 29               | USFWS. 2011. Central Valley Watersheds.   |
| 30<br>31         | Ward, P. D., T. R. McReynolds, and C. E. Garman. 2004. Butte Creek spring-run Chinook salmon, Oncoryhnchus tshawytscha pre-spawn mortality evaluation 2004.   |
| 32<br>33         | Williams, J. G. 2006. Central Valley Salmon: A Perspective on Chinook and Steelhead in the Central Valley of California. San Francisco Estuary and Watershed Science <b>4</b> :416.   |
| 34<br>35         | Workman, M. L. 2002. Lower Mokelumne River Upstream Fish Migration Monitoring Conducted at Woodbridge Irrigation District Dam. August 2001 through July 2002.   |

| 1 2                  |   | . L. 2003. Lower Mokelumne River Upstream Fish Migration Monitoring Conducted at Woodbridge ation District Dam. August 2002 through July 2003.  |
|----------------------|---|---|
| 3 4                  |   | . L. 2004. Lower Mokelumne River Upstream Fish Migration Monitoring Conducted at Woodbridge ation District Dam. August 2001 through July 2002.  |
| 5<br>6               |   | . L. 2005. Lower Mokelumne River Upstream Fish Migration Monitoring Conducted at Woodbridge ation District Dam. August 2001 through July 2002.  |
| 7<br>8               |   | . L. 2006. Lower Mokelumne River Fall-run Chinook Salmon Escapement Report. October through ember 2005.   |
| 9<br>10              |   | . L. and E. Rible. 2007. Lower Mokelumne River Fall-run Chinook Salmon Escapement Report ober 2006 through January 2007. Page 15.   |
| 11<br>12             |   | . L., E. Rible, and J. Shillam. 2008. Lower Mokelumne River Fall-run Chinook Salmon Escapement ort. Page 10.  |
| 13<br>14             |   | R. M., F. W. Fisher, and P. B. Moyle. 1998. Historical Abundance and Decline of Chinook Salmon in Central Valley Region of California. North American Journal of Fisheries Management <b>18</b> :485-521.   |
| 15<br>16             |   | R. M., E. R. Gerstung, F. W. Fisher, and P. B. Moyle. 2001. Historical and Present Distribution of nook Salmon in the Central Valley Drainage of California. Fish Bulletin <b>1 of 2</b> :106.  |
| 17                   |   |   |
| 18                   |   |   |
| 19                   | 6.2 Fed   |   |
|                      |   | eral Register Notices   |
| 20<br>21<br>22       | Dete  | ine Fisheries Service. June 28, 2005. Endangered and Threatened Species: Final Listing erminations for 16 ESUs of West Coast Salmon, and Final 4(d) Protective Regulations for eatened Salmonid ESUs. Federal Register 70(123):37160-37204.   |
| 21                   | Dete<br>Thre<br>National Mar<br>End:                                | ine Fisheries Service. June 28, 2005. Endangered and Threatened Species: Final Listing erminations for 16 ESUs of West Coast Salmon, and Final 4(d) Protective Regulations for  |
| 21<br>22<br>23<br>24 | Dete<br>Thre<br>National Mar<br>Enda<br>70(1<br>National Mar<br>Hab | ine Fisheries Service. June 28, 2005. Endangered and Threatened Species: Final Listing erminations for 16 ESUs of West Coast Salmon, and Final 4(d) Protective Regulations for eatened Salmonid ESUs. Federal Register 70(123):37160-37204.  ine Fisheries Service. June 28, 2005. Policy on the Consideration of Hatchery-Origin Fish in angered Species Act Listing Determinations for Pacific Salmon and Steelhead. Federal Register |

| 1   | 6.3    | Appendix A References   |
|-----|--------|---|
| 2   | SJRRP. | June 19, 2012. Third Party Working Draft: Framework for Implementation.   |
| 3 4 | SJRRP. | 2013. Documents/Reports - Pre-Settlement. http://restoresjr.net/program_library/05-Pre-Settlement/index.html.                               |
| 5   | SJRRP. | 2013. Monitoring & Analysis Data and Reports. <a href="http://restoresjr.net/flows/index.html">http://restoresjr.net/flows/index.html</a> . |
| 6   |        |   |
| 7   |        |   |
| 8   |        |   |
| 9   |        |   |
| 10  |        |   |
| 11  |        |   |
| 12  |        |   |
| 13  |        |   |
| 14  |        |   |
| 15  |        |   |
| 16  |        |   |
| 17  |        |   |
| 18  |        |   |
| 19  |        |   |
| 20  |        |   |
| 21  |        |   |
| 22  |        |   |
| 23  |        |   |

# Section 8 Cooperating Agencies and Consulted Parties

| 1  |                                    |
|----|------------------------------------|
| 2  |                                    |
| 3  |                                    |
| 4  |                                    |
| 5  |                                    |
| 6  |                                    |
| 7  | This page left blank intentionally |
| 8  |                                    |
| 9  |                                    |
| 10 |                                    |
| 11 |                                    |
| 12 |                                    |
| 13 |                                    |
| 14 |                                    |
| 15 |                                    |
| 16 |                                    |
| 17 |                                    |
| 18 |                                    |
|    |                                    |
| 19 |                                    |
| 20 |                                    |

#### 7.0 **SECTION 7 LIST OF PREPARERS**

| 1       | 7.0         | SECTION 7 LIST OF PREPARERS  |  |
|---------|-------------|--|--|
| 2       | NMFS staff: |  |  |
| 3       | R           | chonda Reed (B.S. Wildlife & Fisheries Biology, M.S. Ecology), 30 years of experience.   |  |
| 4       | E           | lif Fehm-Sullivan (M_S_ Biology, B_S_ Biology), 12 years of experience_  |  |
| 5<br>6  |             | onathan Schram (M,S, Coastal Environmental Management, B,S, Biology) 3 years of xperience.   |  |
| 7       | S           | helby Mendez (Master of Marine Affairs, B.S. Biology), 10 years of experience.   |  |
| 8       | Contractor: |  |  |
| 9<br>10 |             | Curtis Steinert (B.S. Marine Biology, M.S. Environment Science, American Institute of Certified lanners), Ocean Associates Inc., 20 years of experience. |  |
| 11      | 8.0         | SECTION 8 COOPERATING AGENCIES AND CONSULTED PARTIES   |  |
| 12      | Coopera     | ting Agencies:   |  |
| 13      | C           | California Department of Fish and Wildlife   |  |
| 14      |             | Gerald Hatler  |  |
| 15      |             | Wendy Bogdan   |  |
| 16      |             | Margarita Gordus   |  |
| 17      |             | Brian Erlandsen  |  |
| 18      |             | Benessa Espino   |  |
| 19      |             | Shannon Little   |  |
| 20      | В           | Pureau of Reclamation  |  |
| 21      |             | Michelle Banonis   |  |
| 22      |             | Alicia Forsythe  |  |

# Section 8 Cooperating Agencies and Consulted Parties

| 1 |     | US Fish and Wildlife Service             |
|---|-----|--|
| 2 |     | Robert Clarke                            |
| 3 |     | Mark Littlefield                         |
| 4 |     | John Netto                               |
| 5 |     | Andy Raabe                               |
| 6 | 8.1 | Consulted Parties                        |
| 7 |     | California Department of Water Resources |
| 8 |     | Kevin Faulkenberry                       |
|   |     |  |
| 9 |     | Paul Romero                              |

Appendix 1: Comment Letters and Responses to Comments Proposed Rule and Draft Environmental Assessment for Nonessential Experimental Population Designation and 4(d) Take Provisions for Reintroduction of Central Valley Spring-run Chinook Salmon to the San Joaquin River Below Friant Dam